

African Studies Abstracts Online

Number 44, 2013

www.ascleiden.nl/library/abstracts/asa-online



Leiden: African Studies Centre

ISSN 1570-937X

AFRICAN STUDIES ABSTRACTS ONLINE

Number 44, 2013

Contents

Editorial policy	iii
Geographical index.....	1
Subject index.....	3
Author index	6
Periodicals abstracted in this issue.....	12
Abstracts	15

Abstracts produced by
Ursula Oberst, Katrien Polman, Angela Robson,
Germa Seuren, Heleen Smits, Marlene C.A. Van Doorn

EDITORIAL POLICY

African Studies Abstracts Online is published quarterly and provides an overview of journal articles and edited works on sub-Saharan Africa in the field of the social sciences and the humanities. All publications are available in the library of the African Studies Centre in Leiden, The Netherlands. Many are accessible full text in the library's online catalogue at catalogue.ascleiden.nl. Clicking on the title of an article or edited work in *ASA Online* brings you via the ASCLink to the full text if available (subject to access restrictions).

Coverage

ASA Online covers edited works (up to 50 in each issue) and journals in the field of African studies. Some 260 journals are systematically scanned from cover to cover. Just over half are English-language journals and just under a quarter are French, with the remainder either German, Afrikaans, Dutch, Italian or Portuguese. Almost 50 percent of the journals are published in Africa. Periodicals not scanned are newspapers and weeklies, popular magazines, current affairs bulletins, statistical digests, directories, annual reports and newsletters.

All articles in *ASA Online* are available in the online catalogue of the ASC library at catalogue.ascleiden.nl, which also includes articles from journals not covered by *ASA Online*. Not selected for inclusion in either *ASA Online* or the ASC library catalogue are articles shorter than three to four pages, articles whose subject is marginal to the ASC library's collection profile, articles in the field of literature dealing with only one work, purely descriptive articles covering current political/economic developments, which could be expected to become quickly outdated, and review articles and book reviews.

Contents and arrangement

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains up to 350 entries. Entries are arranged geographically according to the broad regions of Africa and within regions, by country. A preliminary, International section, contains entries whose scope extends beyond Africa.

EDITORIAL POLICY

Each entry provides a bibliographic description together with English-language descriptors from the ASC African Studies Thesaurus and an abstract in the language of the original document. Clicking on a descriptor launches a subject search in the online catalogue of the ASC library.

Indexes and list of sources

Each issue of *ASA Online* contains a geographical, subject and author index. All refer to entry number. Entries included in more than one country section are listed in the geographical index under each country. The subject and author indexes list the entry only once, the first time it appears. Within *ASA Online* it is possible to navigate and search directly from the geographical, subject and author indexes to the corresponding entry.

The subject index is intended as a first and global indication of subjects with categories for general, religion and philosophy, culture and society, politics, economics, law, education, anthropology, medical care and health services, rural and urban planning and geography, language and literature, and history and biography.

Each issue of *ASA Online* also includes a list of periodicals abstracted, indicating which journals and issues have been covered in that particular number. A list of all the periodicals scanned for abstracting or indexing is available on the ASC website at <http://www.ascleiden.nl/Library/Abstracts/>

Comments or suggestions can be sent to the editors at asclibrary@ascleiden.nl

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

abstract number

INTERNATIONAL

General 1-2

AFRICA

General 3-55

NORTHEAST AFRICA

Djibouti 56-57

Eritrea 58-60

Ethiopia 61-73

Somalia 74-76

Sudan 77-79

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

General 80-93

WEST AFRICA

General 94-104

Benin 105-106

Burkina Faso 107-109

The Gambia 110-112

Ghana 113-130

Ivory Coast 131-134

Liberia 135-137

Mali 138-147

Niger 148

Nigeria 149-184

Senegal 185-189

Sierra Leone 190-191

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

General 192-196

Angola 197-198

Cameroon 199-209

Congo (Brazzaville) 210

Congo (Kinshasa) 211-219

Equatorial Guinea 220

GEOGRAPHICAL INDEX

EAST AFRICA

General	221-225
Burundi	226
Kenya	227-245
Tanzania	246-261
Uganda	262-277

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	278-281
---------	---------

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

Malawi	282-285
Mozambique	286-287
Zambia	288-290
Zimbabwe	291-308

SOUTHERN AFRICA

General	309
Botswana	310-315
Namibia	316-317
South Africa	318-371

ISLANDS

Madagascar	372-373
Mauritius	374-375
Réunion	376

A. General

bibliographies; archives; libraries; museums

27, 34, 36

scientific research; African studies

17, 48, 242, 359

information science; press & communications

11, 21, 24, 33, 37, 43, 80, 84, 85, 129, 130, 136, 138, 165, 191, 223, 237, 238, 295,
330, 341, 350, 363, 374, 376

B. Religion/Philosophy

religion; missionary activities

2, 3, 7, 9, 26, 50, 58, 65, 88, 112, 155, 156, 167, 177, 185, 196, 197, 206, 211, 218,
227, 235, 268, 292, 293, 357, 362

philosophy; world view; ideology

1, 99, 214, 349

C. Culture and Society

social conditions & problems

39, 59, 81, 86, 103, 108, 153, 169, 229, 240, 300, 311, 321, 346, 356, 363, 371

social organization & structure; group & class formation

110, 113, 144, 146, 161, 263, 264, 331, 358

minority groups; refugees

169, 192, 320, 328, 343

women's studies

46, 91, 109, 137, 177, 186, 248, 274, 330

rural & urban sociology

162

migration; urbanization

2, 8, 45, 58, 60, 111, 131, 135, 173, 209, 314, 342, 360

demography; population policy; family planning

285

household & family

102, 239, 259

D. Politics

general

10, 13, 24, 35, 40, 43, 49, 50, 52, 73, 130, 141, 151, 162, 184, 223, 236, 313, 335,
340, 355, 374

SUBJECT INDEX

- domestic affairs, including national integration & liberation struggle
28, 32, 61, 62, 64, 67, 74, 76, 92, 98, 116, 117, 118, 119, 128, 147, 148, 152, 158,
164, 165, 190, 191, 200, 208, 217, 219, 226, 232, 234, 235, 237, 238, 240, 241, 246,
252, 254, 265, 277, 281, 284, 291, 299, 301, 306, 318, 322, 339, 344, 345, 347, 348,
354, 360, 365, 366, 368
- foreign affairs; foreign policy
38, 77, 302, 369
- international affairs; international organizations
16, 18, 22, 25, 55, 78, 135, 142, 143, 153, 195, 224, 228

E. Economics

- economic conditions; economic planning; infrastructure; energy
5, 14, 15, 47, 51, 63, 91, 126, 151, 159, 174, 189, 194, 198, 217, 288, 336
- foreign investment; development aid
12, 83, 87, 119, 190, 199, 260, 268, 282
- finance; banking; monetary policy; public finance
69, 82, 83, 171, 179, 247, 256, 258
- labour; labour market; labour migration; trade unions
140, 182, 275, 323, 351
- agriculture; animal husbandry; fishery; hunting; forestry
68, 111, 131, 209, 296, 303
- handicraft; industry; mining; oil
70, 80, 122, 127, 150, 183, 212, 220, 307, 308
- trade; transport; tourism
71, 94, 159, 186, 253, 260, 316
- industrial organization; cooperatives; management
102, 185

F. Law

- general
6, 19, 41, 42, 49, 54, 92, 93, 137, 168, 172, 175, 179, 207, 213, 225, 226, 231, 234,
252, 256, 258, 260, 267, 272, 274, 276, 310
- international law
28, 44, 60, 79, 89, 195, 283

G. Education/Socialization/Psychology

- education
4, 30, 107, 115, 121, 160, 176, 177, 180, 230, 243, 247, 325, 346, 372

H. Anthropology

general

7, 95, 96, 105, 114, 123, 157, 193, 289, 316, 324, 333, 353, 357

I. Medical Care and Health Services/Nutrition

health services; medicine; hospitals

20, 53, 188, 239, 271, 272, 294, 305, 311, 332, 341

food & nutrition

63, 121, 189

J. Rural and Urban Planning/Ecology/Geography

rural & urban planning

56, 125, 163, 204, 245, 261, 262, 304, 338

ecology

202, 236, 250, 279, 296, 297, 298, 355

geography; geology; hydrology

31, 56, 89, 90, 97, 106, 139, 287, 309

K. Languages/Literature/Arts/Architecture

linguistics & language

72, 160, 176, 178, 221, 233, 308, 319, 366, 370

oral & written literature

23, 29, 57, 145, 181, 334, 359, 367

arts (drama, theatre, cinema, painting, sculpture)

46, 86, 100, 120, 133, 165, 191, 300, 364, 371

L. History/Biography

general

184, 221, 332

up to 1850 (prehistory, precolonial & early colonial history)

65, 66, 99, 101, 124, 156, 170, 196, 251, 278, 286, 326, 329, 373

1850 onward (colonial & postcolonial history)

73, 104, 112, 136, 154, 187, 222, 251, 254, 290, 291, 305, 312, 317, 338, 352

AUTHOR INDEX

- Abbink, J., 61
Abdel-Rahman, Mohamed, 47
Adjah, Olive Akpebu, 114
Adogame, Afeosemime Unuose, 3
Adunbi, Omolade, 150
Afadameh-Adeyemi, Ashimizo, 6
Agbiboa, Daniel Egiegba, 151
Aiyede, Emmanuel Remi, 152
Akinyoade, Akinyinka, 153
Alderman, Harold, 107
Alexander, Jocelyn, 291
Alhassan, Eliasu, 115
Allibert, Claude, 373
Amankwah, Richard, 122
Amin, Julius A., 199, 200
Amobi, Ifeoma, 33
Anderson, Allan Heaton, 58
Antwi-Boateng, Osman, 135
Anyangwe, Carlson, 318
Appelblad Fredby, Jenny, 262
Arnoldi, Mary Jo, 138
Assefa, Getachew, 62
Assefa, Samuel, 63
Assemble-Mvondo, Samuel, 192
Assié-Lumumba, N'Dri, 4
Assim, Usang M., 52
Ayele, Zemelak Ayitenew, 64
- Bahuchet, Serge, 193
Balgah, Roland Azibo, 202
Baliamoune-Lutz, Mina, 5
Banks, William D., 113
Barnes, Lawrie, 319
Barratt, Amanda, 6
Becker, Felicitas, 246
Beek, Jan, 116
Beek, Walter E.A. van, 7, 154
Behrman, Michael, 80
Berge, Lars Ivar Oppedal, 247
Berhanu, Wassie, 69
- Berriane, Mohamed, 8
Bianchini, Pascal, 30
Bidandi, Fred, 346
Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van, 1
Bob-Milliar, George M., 117
Boersema, Jacob R., 320
Boko, Sylvain H., 5
Bond, Patrick, 354
Bongmba, Elias Kifon, 9
Bongyu, Moye Godwin, 10
Bonthuys, Elsje, 321
Bouaré, Kadidia N., 139
Bratton, Michael, 11
Brierley, Sarah, 118
Brigaglia, Andrea, 155
Briggs, Ryan C., 119
Brisset-Foucault, Florence, 263
Brown, Julian, 322
Brown, William, 12
Bryceson, Deborah Fahy, 248
Buchenrieder, Gertrud, 202
Buhlungu, Sakhela, 323
Burrowes, Carl Patrick, 136
Busingye, Godard, 264
- Caceres, Carlos, 194
Campos-Serrano, Alicia, 220
Carchedi, Francesco, 153
Carton, Benedict, 324
Casajus, Dominique, 96
Chambati, Walter, 303
Chan-Meetoo, Christina, 374
Chanika, Emmie, 282
Chapman, Michael, 325
Chire, Amina Saïd, 56
Chitando, Ezra, 3
Chitonge, Horman, 81
Cissokho, Lassana, 94
Claessens, Klara, 212
Clark, Msia Kibona, 120

- Cochrane, Laura L., 185
 Cole, Rowland J.V., 310
 Conroy-Krutz, Jeffrey, 265
 Coplan, David B., 326
 Crampton, Hazel, 286
- Dahl, Bianca, 311
 Dalen, Dorrit van, 156
 David, Nicholas, 157
 Davies, Rebecca, 328
 De Luna, Kathryn M., 278
 De Villiers, Bertus, 13
 De Walque, Damien, 107
 Deacon, Gregory, 227
 Death, Carl, 250
 Delius, Peter, 329
 Dembélé, Martial, 4
 Dewa, Nonhlanhla, 330
 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma , 331
 Digby, Anne, 332
 Dili Palaï, Clément, 29
 Dillon, Andrew, 140
 Dowd, Caitriona, 141
 Dube, Nkosivile, 306
 Dube, Zorodzai, 292
 Dubois Mouton, Carine, 88
 Duff, Lyndsey, 279
 Duffy-Tumasz, Amelia, 131
 Duncombe, Richard, 82
- Edoun, Emmanuel Innocents, 14
 Ekanade, Olumide, 158
 Erhagbe, Edward O., 25
 Esser, Daniel E., 190
 Evers, Sandra J.T.M., 15
 Ezeani, Elimma C., 159
- Fadlalla, Amal Hassan, 91
 Fagbayibo, Babatunde, 16
 Faria, Caroline, 17
- Fessha, Yonatan Tesfaye, 64
 Fielding, David, 83
 Finneran, Niall, 65
 Firenzi, Tara, 333
 Fisher, Jonathan, 228
 Fleury, Jean-Marc, 37
 Folorunsho, Mikail Adebisi, 160
 Fomin, E.S.D., 161
 Forere, Malebakeng, 18, 19
 Fourshey, Catherine Cymone, 251
 Frère, Marie-Soleil, 84
 Fugard, Athol, 334
- Gaibazzi, Paolo, 110
 Galaa, Sylevester, 121
 Gallay, Alain, 95
 Galy, Michel, 142
 Garrard, David J., 211
 Geenen, Sara, 212
 Gibson, Fred, 83
 Giles-Vernick, Tamara, 20
 Good, Ryan Z., 17
 Goodson, Donald L.R., 335
 Gouraud, Jean-Louis, 21
 Gradín, Carlos, 336
 Grätz, Tilo, 85
 Green, Nile, 221, 222
 Greiner, Clemens, 229
 Gunda, Masiwa Ragies, 293
- Haarhoff, Johannes, 338
 Haas, Hein de, 8
 Hagmann, Tobias, 61
 Hagos, Tekle, 66
 Hammond, Laura, 74
 Handy, Paul-Simon, 22
 Hanson, Holly E., 267
 Hassen, Mohammed, 67
 Hatcheu, Emil Tchawe, 204
 Haule, Romuald R., 252

AUTHOR INDEX

- Hay, Michelle, 339
Heidenreich-Seleme, Lien, 86
Heinicke, Julius, 23
Hendrickson, Roshen, 87
Hillbom, Ellen, 253
Hilson, Gavin, 122
Hinfelaar, Marja, 290
Hinks, Tim, 358
Hirt, Nicole, 59
Hoddinott, John, 68
Howson, Cynthia, 186
Hüncke, Anna, 316
Hunter, Emma, 254
- Ibaba, Ibaba Samuel, 162
Ibelema, Minabere, 24
Ibimilua, Adewale F., 163
Ibreck, Rachel, 73
Ifidon, Ehimika A., 25
Iniesta, Ferran, 88
Isaacman, Allen F., 287
Isumonah, V. Adefemi, 164
Iwuchukwu, Marinus C., 26
Izard, Michel, 96
- Janicot, Serge, 97
Jansen, Karine Aasgaard, 376
Jay-Rayon, Laurence, 57
Jensen, Steffen, 340
Jones, Ben, 268
Jones, Hilary, 187
Jønsson, Jesper Bosse, 248
Jordhus-Lier, David, 351
Juuti, Petri, 338
- Kadenge, Maxwell, 341
Kagan, Al, 27
Kalyango, Yusuf, 223
Kasaija, Phillip Apuuli, 213
Kasenally, Roukaya, 374
- Katimba, John Kambale, 214
Kazianga, Harounan, 107
Kea, Pamela, 111
Kebede, Hundanol Atnafu, 69
Kembo, Joshua, 294
Keppler, Elise, 28
Kiapi, Sandra, 271
Klotz, Audie, 342
Konadu, Kwasi, 123
Kongatoua Kossonzo, Augustin, 195
Koot, Stasja, 316
Kragelund, Peter, 288
Kriel, Mariana, 343
Krijtenburg, Froukje, 15
Kuitché Fonkou, Gabriel, 29
Künzler, Daniel, 165
Kuwali, Dan, 283
Kynoch, Gary, 344
- Llka, Tebarek, 70
Labrune-Badiane, Céline, 30
Lamin, Abdul Rahman, 98
Large, Daniel, 77
Lassibille, Gérard, 372
Law, Robin, 124
Le Nestour, Alexis, 188
LeMay-Boucher, Philippe, 105
Lefort, René, 71
Lépine, Aurélie, 188
Leyew, Zelealem, 72
Lissoni, Arianna, 345
Lobry, Dorothée, 31
Lofkrantz, Jennifer, 99
Logan, Carolyn, 32, 265
Lublinski, Jan, 37
Lucas, Adrienne M., 230
Luena, Michael, 256
Lukelelwa, Elizabeth, 231
Lumumba-Kasongo, Tukumbi, 4
Luongo, Katherine, 232

- Lwanda, John L., 282
 Lynch, Gabrielle, 227
- M'Bayo, Ritchard Tamba, 33
 MacArthur, Julie, 233
 MacIlwaine, John, 34
 Mai, Magdaline Mbong, 346
 Makgala, Christian John, 312, 313
 Mäki, Harri, 338
 Makwara, Enock C., 309
 Malagala, Tenywa Aloysius, 272
 Mandé, Issiaka, 108
 Manganga, Kudakwashe, 295
 Mangu, André Mbata B., 35
 Manji, Ambreena, 234
 Manzungu, Emmanuel, 296
 Mapira, Jemitias, 297
 Marchal, Roland, 143
 Marcuzzi, Michael, 100
 Marks, Shula, 329
 Maroyi, Alfred, 298
 Marr, Stephen, 314
 Masinde, Siro, 36
 Masters, Lesley, 279
 Masunungure, Eldred, 299
 Mataillet, Dominique, 21
 Mate, Rekopantswe, 300
 Mathis, Sarah M., 347
 Matthews, Sally, 348
 Matti, Stephanie, 78
 Mauxion, Aurelien, 144
 Maxwell, David, 197
 Mazrui, Ali A., 4
 Mbarga, Gervais, 37
 Mbiti, Isaac M., 230
 Mbodj-Pouye, Aïssatou, 145
 Mbuagbo, Oben Timothy, 206
 Medie, Peace A., 137
 Metz, Thaddeus, 349
 Mgya, Gotrib, 258
- Mhlanga, Brilliant, 350
 Miescher, Stephan F., 125
 Millstein, Marianne, 351
 Mittawa, Gilbert, 283
 Mlambo, Alois S., 301
 Mlungu, Sekela K., 224
 Mohr, Adam, 167
 Morapedi, Wazha G., 302
 Morrell, Robert, 324
 Morton, Barry, 352
 Morton, David, 287
 Mosimege, Mogege, 353
 Mottiar, Shauna, 354
 Moyo, Sam, 303
 Mpesi, Andrew Mabvuto, 284
 Mtisi, Richard, 304
 Mueller, Lisa, 148
 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira, 274
 Mukanya Kaninda-Muana, Jean-Bruno,
 38
 Mukwambo, Patience, 307
 Muriaas, Ragnhild L., 284
 Mustapha, Abdul Raufu, 39
 Mutekwa, Anias, 40
 Muto, Megumi, 275
 Muula, Adamson S., 282
- Nassali, Maria, 41
 Ncube, Glen, 305
 Ndagire, Josephine, 42
 Ndlovu, Mbulisi, 306
 Ndlovu, Thabisani, 341
 Ndzovu, Hassan Juma, 235
 Never, Babette, 355
 Newson, Linda A., 101
 Ngaide, Moustapha, 89
 Niehaus, Isak, 356
 Nilsson, David, 262
 Njeru, Jeremia, 236
 Noret, Joël, 105

AUTHOR INDEX

- Ntonga Bomba, Serge Vincent, 207
Ntshebe, Oleosi, 285
Ntumba Lukunga, Hubert, 219
Ntungwe, Ndue Paul, 43
Nyamunda, Tinashe, 307
Nyota, Shumirai, 308
- O'Toole, Sean, 86
O'bweng-Okwess, Kizobo, 90
Obura, Ken, 44
Odoemene, Akachi, 158
Odunsi, Babafemi, 168
Ofori-Sarpong, Grace, 122
Ofuani, Anwuli Irene, 169
Ogen, Olukoya, 170
Ogunyemi, Adetunji Ojo, 171
Okoh, Toja, 36
Olaleye, Folake, 168
Olaniyan, Hakeem A., 172
Olaniyi, Rasheed, 173
Olugbuo, Benson Chinedu, 225
Olupona, Jacob Kehinde, 3, 9
Onoria, Henry, 276
Onyebadi, Uche, 237
Orifowomo, O.A., 174
Orji, Uchenna Jerome, 175
Oteng-Ababio, Martin, 126
Otunuyi, Abdul Kabeer Tihamiyu, 176
Ovadia, Jesse Salah, 198
- Parle, Julie, 357
Pasquier-Doumer, Laure, 102
Patey, Luke A., 77
Paul, Jean-Luc, 289
Peša, Iva, 290
Peck, Rashelle, 238
Peek, Philip M., 7
Pelckmans, Lotte, 146
Peterson, Derek R., 277
Pillon, Patrick, 189
- Poplawski-Ribeiro, Marcos, 194
Posel, Dorrit, 358
Prazak, Miroslava, 239
Press, Robert M., 240
Prichard, Andreana C., 259
Prinsloo, Jeanne, 330
Putter, Anne, 359
Pype, Katrien, 2
- Rabemila, Mira Max, 88
Rakotoarisoa, Jean-Aimé, 373
Raleigh, Clionadh, 141
Razy, Elodie, 45
Reddy, Thiven, 360
Renne, Elisha P., 177
Reuster-Jahn, Uta, 165
Rich, Jeremy, 218
Ridge, Stanley, 178
Rodet, Marie, 45
Rollet, Brigitte, 46
Ross, Robert, 290
Rubli, Sandra, 226
Ruvuga, Caroline S., 260
- Saaka, Mahama, 121
Sadouni, Samadia, 362
Saleh Mohammad, Abdulkader, 59
Sanni, Abiola, 179
Sanni, Amidu, 180
Sawadogo, Wilfried Relwende, 103
Schoon, Alette, 363
Schumann, Anne, 133
Scorgie, Fiona, 357
Scott, Claire, 364
Seagle, Caroline, 15
Shear, Keith, 365
Shittu, S.A., 181
Shumba, Jabusile M., 299
Shutzer, Megan Anne, 241
Sibanda, Fortune, 308

Simelane, Thokozani, 47
 Skinner, David E., 112
 Smiley, Sarah L., 261
 Solomon, Hussein, 281
 Somé, Batamaka, 109
 Somville, Vincent, 105
 Souaré, Issak K., 22
 Southern, Neil, 366
 Spencer, Sylvanus N., 191
 Stein, Howard, 91
 Stewart, Graham, 367
 Steyn, Ibrahim, 368
 Stiltner, Brian, 26
 Stone, Leonard, 48
 Sunday, Oloruntola, 33
 Suremain, Marie-Albane de, 30

Taabazuing, Joseph, 127
 Tama, Jean-Nazaire, 49
 Tartari, Darlena, 194
 Taylor, Edgar C., 277
 Tayob, Abdulkader, 50
 Teffo, Lesiba J., 51
 Thomson, Alex, 369
 Thornton, John K., 196
 Tijani, Ibikunle H., 182
 Tonah, Steve, 128
 Toublanc, Alix, 92
 Tshoaedi, Malehoko, 323

Ufuoma, Akpojivi, 129
 Ugor, Paul U., 183
 Umejisi, Ikechukwu, 184

Van Der Vyver, Johan D., 79
 Van der Waal, C.S., 370
 Veit-Wild, Flora, 23
 Verbrugge, Hannelore, 248
 Viljoen, Stella, 371
 Vissoh, Pierre V., 106

Viti, Fabio, 96

Waal, Alex de, 73
 Wachira, George Mukundi, 225
 Wakefield, Lorenzo, 52
 Walther, Olivier, 104
 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis, 208
 Wasamba, Peter, 242
 Wasonga, Teresa A., 243
 Watang Zieba, Félix, 209
 Webb, James L.A., 53
 Weldehaimanot, Simon M., 60
 Welepele Elatre, Camille, 219
 Whittaker, Hannah Alice, 76, 245
 Wilburn, Kenneth, 130
 Wing, Susanna D., 147
 Wynne, Andy, 93

Yeshanew, Sisay Alemahu, 54
 Yorke, Gosnell L., 55

Zuern, Elke, 317

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

- Africa / International African Institute* = ISSN 0001-9720. - Cambridge
Vol. 83, no. 2 (2013)
- Africa development* = ISSN 0850-3907. - Dakar
Vol. 37, no. 1 (2012)
- Africa Spectrum* = ISSN 0002-0397. - Hamburg
Vol. 48, no. 1 (2013)
- Africa today* = ISSN 0001-9887. - Bloomington, IN
Vol. 58, no. 4 (2011/12); vol. 59, no. 1 (2012/13)
- African affairs* = ISSN 0001-9909. - Oxford [etc.]
Vol. 112, no. 447 (2013); vol. 112, no. 448 (2013)
- African and Asian studies* = ISSN 1569-2094. - Leiden
Vol. 12, no. 1/2 (2013)
- African geographical review* = ISSN 1937-6812. - Abingdon
Vol. 31, no. 1 (2012)
- African historical review* = ISSN 1753-2523. - Pretoria [etc.]
Vol. 44, no. 1 (2012); vol. 44, no. 2 (2012)
- African human rights law journal* = ISSN 1609-073x. - Claremont
Vol. 11, no. 2 (2011)
- African research and documentation* = ISSN 0305-862X (verbeterd). - London
No. 117 (2011)
- African security review* = ISSN 1024-6029. - Abingdon
Vol. 22, no. 2 (2013)
- African studies* = ISSN 0002-0184. - Abingdon
Vol. 71, no. 3 (2012)
- African Studies quarterly* = ISSN 1093-2658. - Gainesville, FL
Vol. 13, no. 3 (2012)
- Cahiers africains d'administration publique* = ISSN 0007-9588. - Tanger
No. 76 (2011)
- Cahiers d'Outre-Mer* = ISSN 0373-5834. - Bordeaux
Vol. 65, no. 260 (2012)
- Canadian journal of African studies* = ISSN 0008-3968. - Toronto
Vol. 46, no. 3 (2012)
- Critical arts* = ISSN 0256-0046. - Abingdon [etc.]
Vol. 26, no. 5 (2012)
- East African journal of peace & human rights* = ISSN 1021-8858. - Kampala
Vol. 17, no. 1 (2011)
- Ecquid novi* = ISSN 0256-0054. - Abingdon
Vol. 33, no. 2 (2012); vol. 33, no. 3 (2012)

English Academy review. - Abingdon

Vol. 29, no. 1 (2012); vol. 29, no. 2 (2012)

Ethiopian journal of the social sciences and humanities = ISSN 1810-4487. - Addis Ababa

Vol. 7, no. 1/2 (2010/11)

Études océan Indien = ISSN 0246-0092. - Paris

No. 46/47 (2011)

Exchange = ISSN 0166-2740. - Leiden

Vol. 41, no. 4 (2012)

International journal of African historical studies = ISSN 0361-7882. - Boston, Mass

Vol. 45, no. 2 (2012); vol. 45, no. 3 (2012)

International journal of African renaissance studies = ISSN 1818-6874. - Abingdon

Vol. 7, no. 1 (2012); vol. 7, no. 2 (2012)

Islamic Africa = ISSN 2154-0993. - Chicago, Ill

Vol. 3, no. 1 (2012); vol. 3, no. 2 (2012)

Journal des africanistes = ISSN 0399-0346. - Paris

T. 81, fasc. 2 (2011); t. 82, fasc. 1/2 (2012)

Journal of African and international law = ISSN 1821-620X. - Songea

Vol. 4, no. 3 (2011); vol. 5, no. 1 (2012)

Journal of African cinemas = ISSN 1754-9221. - Bristol

Vol. 4, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of African cultural studies = ISSN 1369-6815. - Abingdon [etc.]

Vol. 25, no. 1 (2013)

Journal of African economies = ISSN 0963-8024. - Oxford

Vol. 21, no. 5 (2012); vol. 22, no. 1 (2013); vol. 22, no. 2 (2013)

Journal of African elections. - Johannesburg

Vol. 10, no. 2 (2011); vol. 11, no. 1 (2012)

Journal of African history = ISSN 0021-8537. - Cambridge [etc.]

Vol. 53, no. 2 (2012); vol. 53, no. 3 (2012)

Journal of African law = ISSN 0021-8553. - Cambridge

Vol. 56, no. 1 (2012)

Journal of African media studies = ISSN 1751-7974. - Bristol

Vol. 4, no. 2 (2012)

Journal of contemporary African studies = ISSN 0258-9001. - Abingdon

Vol. 30, no. 3 (2012)

Journal of eastern African studies = ISSN 1753-1055. - Abingdon

Vol. 7, no. 1 (2013)

PERIODICALS ABSTRACTED IN THIS ISSUE

Journal of modern African studies = ISSN 0022-278X. - Cambridge
Vol. 50, no. 3 (2012); vol. 50, no. 4 (2012); vol. 51, no. 1 (2013)

Journal of Oriental and African studies. - Athens
Vol. 20 (2011)

Journal of religion in Africa = ISSN 0022-4200. - Leiden
Vol. 43, no. 1 (2013); vol. 43, no. 2 (2013)

Journal of social development in Africa = ISSN 1012-1080. - Harare
Vol. 26, no. 2 (2011); vol. 27, no. 1 (2012)

Journal of Southern African studies = ISSN 0305-7070. - Abingdon
Vol. 38, no. 1 (2012); vol. 38, no. 2 (2012)

Lagos historical review = ISSN 1596-5031. - Lagos
Vol. 11 (2011)

Legon journal of sociology = ISSN 0855-6261. - Legon
Vol. 4, no. 2 (2011)

Nordic journal of African studies. - Uppsala
Vol. 21, no. 1 (2012)

Politikon = ISSN 0258-9346. - Abingdon
Vol. 39, no. 2 (2012); vol. 39, no. 3 (2012)

Quest = ISSN 1011-226X. - Leiden
Vol. 23/24, no. 1/2 (2009/10)

Research in African literatures = ISSN 0034-5210. - Bloomington, Ind. [etc.]
Vol. 44, no. 1 (2013)

Revue juridique et politique des états francophones. - Paris
Année 66, no. 3 (2012)

South African historical journal = ISSN 0258-2473. - Abingdon [etc.]
Vol. 64, no. 4 (2012)

INTERNATIONAL

GENERAL

1 Binsbergen, Wim M.J. van

Before the Presocratics : cyclicity, transformation, and element cosmology : the case of transcontinental pre- or protohistoric cosmological substrates linking Africa, Eurasia and North America / by Wim M.J. van Binsbergen. - [Leiden : African Studies Centre], cop. 2012. - 398 p. : ill., krt. ; 21 cm. - (Quest, ISSN 1011-226X ; vol. 23/24 (2009/10), no. 1/2) - Special issue published on the occasion of the journal editor's 65th birthday. - Bibliogr.: p. 297-352. - Met indices, noten.

ISBN 9789078382157

ASC Subject Headings: world; Zambia; philosophy; cosmology; Nkoya; clans; intellectual history.

This special issue of 'Quest' presents an anti-hegemonic, anti-Eurocentric approach to long-range transcontinental philosophy from an African perspective. It calls into question the popular perception of the Presocratic philosophers as having initiated Western philosophy. The author's point of departure is the puzzling clan system of the Nkoya people of Zambia. Contents: 1. Introduction and theoretico-methodological orientation; 2. Inspiring data and transcontinental comparative method: case study I: The pre- and protohistory of mankala board-games and geomantic divination; 3. Case study II: the puzzling clan system of the Nkoya people of South Central Africa: a triadic, catalytic transformation cycle of elements in disguise?; 4. Long-range, transcontinental manifestations of a transformation cycle of elements; 5. The Presocratics in Western Eurasia: four immutable elemental categories as the norm throughout Western Eurasia for the last two millennia; 6. Exploring the long-range pre- and protohistory of element cosmologies: steps in the unfolding of human thought faculties; 7. Yi Jing and West Asia: a partial vindication of Terrien de Lacouperie; 8. Further discussion of transcontinental relationships with a view of assessing our overall Working Hypothesis; 9. Conclusion: diachronic varieties of the transformation cycle of elements, and their global distribution. [ASC Leiden abstract]

2 Pype, Katrien

Special issue: Religion and transformation within and beyond Africa = Numéro spécial: Religion et transformation en Afrique et au-delà / Katrien Pype ... [et al.]. - Toronto : Canadian Association of African Studies, 2012. - P. 355-427. ; 22 cm. - (Canadian journal of African studies, ISSN 0008-3968 ; vol. 46, no. 3) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Frans en Engels.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Angola; Democratic Republic of Congo; Belgium; Portugal; African Independent Churches; mobility; diasporas; Kimbanguist Church; Pentecostalism.

INTERNATIONAL - GENERAL

The four papers in this special issue of Canadian Journal of African Studies on religion and mobility illustrate that devotion and mobility, belief and trajectory go hand in hand. The religious movements discussed are not local phenomena attempting to transcend fixed boundaries: they are transcendence, in the sense that they are part of the borderland between global and vernacular, modern and traditional. A second strand that combines the papers is that trajectories along which religious practitioners travel are not nicely established routes, rather they are constantly 'interrupted'; travellers move between localities, hopping from one hub to another. Such an approach destabilizes the assumed homogeneous tracts along which Africans (or Pentecostals) venture into the world 'out there'. Introduction: The interdependence of mobility and faith (Katrien Pype, Steven van Wolputte and Anne Mélice). Papers: Moral circumscriptions: involuntary mobility, diaspora and ideological configurations in the Angolan Tokoist Church (Ruy Llera Blanes); Logiques transnationales et stratégies locales: les étapes de l'implantation des religions afro-brésiliennes au Portugal (Maïa Guillot); Mobility among Pentecostal pastors and migratory 'miracles' (Maïté Maskens); Kongo-Lisbonne: la dialectique du centre et de la périphérie dans l'Église kimbanguiste (Ramon Sarró and Anne Mélice). [ASC Leiden abstract]

AFRICA

GENERAL

3 Adogame, Afeosemimo Unuose

African traditions in the study of religion, diaspora and gendered societies : essays in honour of Jacob Kehinde Olupona / ed by Afe Adogame, Ezra Chitando, Bolaji Bateye. - Farnham [etc.] : Ashgate, cop. 2013. - XIV, 192 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Vitality of indigenous religions series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781409446149

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Kenya; religion; African religions; diasporas; gender; religious studies; festschrifts (form).

This collective volume on the role of religion in African society, African religious expressions in the diaspora, and the role of African women in the academy was published in honour of Jacob Kehinde Olupona, who contributed significantly to the Africanization of the study of religion and the increasing attention paid to African traditions in the study of religion. The essays are grouped into two parts: I. Religion and society, religion in society; II. Diaspora, youth, and gender dynamics. Chapters in Part I: Approaches to peacemaking in Africa: 'obuntu' perspectives from western Kenya (Lucas Nandih Shamala); Religious pluralism and secularization in the Nigerian religious sphere (Danoye Oguntola Laguda); Faith, spiritualism, and materialism: understanding the interfaces of religion and the economy in

Nigeria (Olutayo Charles Adesina); Toward a civil religion in Nigeria (Musa Barnabas Gaiya); The implications of ancestral veneration manifesting in national symbols for national integration and moral transformation in Nigeria (Jacob Kehinde Ayantayo); The concept of expiatory sacrifice in the early Church and in African indigenous religious traditions (Samson Adetunji Fatokun); Part II: Researching African immigrant religions: boundaries, belonging, and access (Abel Ugba); 'Aini obinrin ko see dake lasan, bi a dake lasan, enu nii yo ni': women's leadership roles in Aladura Churches in Nigeria and the USA (Mojubaolu Olufunke Okome and Elisha P. Renne); The place of second-generation youth in West Indian Pentecostalism in the diaspora: New York City and London (Janice McLean); Religion and masculinities in Africa: an opportunity for Africanization (Ezra Chitando); Rethinking women, nature, and ritual purity in Yoruba religious traditions (Bolaji Bateye); The impact of Christian women's organizations on Nigerian society (Dorcas Olu Akintunde); The Northern Nigerian Muslim woman: between economic crisis and religious puritanism (Oluwakemi Abiodun Adesina). [ASC Leiden abstract]

4 Assié-Lumumba, N'Dri

The owl of Minerva on a baobab tree, schooling, and African awakening : half a century of post-colonial education for development in Africa / guest eds: N'Dri Assié-Lumumba, Ali A. Mazrui and Martial Dembélé ; ed. by Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - p. 1-153. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (African and Asian studies, ISSN 1569-2094 ; vol. 12, no. 1/2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; education; educational history; higher education; languages of instruction; educational cooperation.

The Comparative and International Education Society held its 55th Annual Conference in May 2011 with the theme 'Education is that which liberates'. At this conference, the Africa Special Interest Group (ASIG) of the CIES organized a series of panels under the theme 'Fifty Years of Education for Development in Africa: Taking Stock and Looking Forward'. Seven of the papers presented are included in this special issue, whose title is borrowed from a paper by Ali A. Mazrui. In the first paper, Mazrui analyses - in the broader and historical context of the encounters between Africans and Europeans - the role of collective memory in its four functions of preservation, selection, elimination and invention. Olivier Labé, Martial Dembélé, Geneviève Sirois, Albert Motivans and Michael Bruneforth offer a retrospective look at the development of education in Africa since 1960 and analyse different colonial legacies. Ali A. Abdi provides theoretical perspectives on historical and contemporary African educational and social developmental contexts. Birgit Brock-Utne analyses the unfounded belief in many so-called anglophone countries in Africa that mathematics and science are best taught in English. On the basis of an examination of the relationships between international organizations and African higher education, José Cossa exposes the subtleties and complexities of power dynamics in negotiations related to higher

AFRICA - GENERAL

education policy. Tukumbi Lumumba-Kasongo examines new trends regarding Chinese and Japanese assistance to Africa with a particular focus on education and research. In the final article, Ali Mazrui argues that the African continent has so far achieved less than it might have and that formal education, just as it has played a role in this process, can also be part of the solution. [ASC Leiden abstract]

5 **Baliamoune-Lutz, Mina**

Trade, institutions, income and human development in African countries / Mina Baliamoune-Lutz and Sylvain H. Boko - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 323-345.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; development; social welfare; literacy; income.

Analysing panel data for the period 1975–2001 from a large group of African countries, the authors find that trade and institutions (political rights, civil liberties and the rule of law) exert little influence on human development in the form of literacy. Interestingly, income appears to be, by far, the primary determinant of human development, measured by literacy and life expectancy, but with strong diminishing returns. Income also positively affects institutions, although there is a threshold effect, in the cases of political rights and civil liberties. Finally, the paper finds that trade and literacy exercise positive and negative effects, respectively, on political rights. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

6 **Barratt, Amanda**

Indigenous peoples and the right to culture: the potential significance for African indigenous communities of the Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights' General Comment 21 / Amanda Barratt, Ashimizo Afadameh-Adeyemi - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 560-587.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; UN committees; social and economic rights; human rights; indigenous peoples.

Indigenous peoples in Africa currently experience a range of human rights abuses. Recently, the United Nations Committee on Economic, Social and Cultural Rights released General Comment 21 on the right to take part in cultural life (ICESCR article 15(1)(a)). This contribution examines the relevance of General Comment 21 and its interpretation of article 15(1)(a) for African indigenous groups. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

7 **Beek, Walter E.A. van**

Reviewing reality : dynamics of African divination / ed. by Walter E.A. van Beek & Philip M. Peek. - Zürich [etc.] : Lit Verlag, 2013. - 395 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Afrikanische Studien ; 50) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 3643903359

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Democratic Republic of Congo; Mozambique; Nigeria; South Africa; Sudan; Togo; divination; Anufo; Anyi; Kapsiki; Lyélé; Uduk; Xhosa; Yaka (Angola, Democratic Republic of Congo); Yoruba.

This collection reveals the diversity and complexity of African divination systems, focusing on (self-)knowledge and healing (section 1), social reality (section 2), and intercultural and historical relations (section 3). Contributions: Of divinatory 'co-naissance' among the Yaka of the DR Congo (René Devisch); Intuition as divination among the Xhosa of South Africa (Nomfundo Lily-Rose Mlisa); The communal self: diviners, twins, and doubles (Philip Peek); The 'Boson' oracle's performance: frame and expressivity in Anyi divination (Véronique Duchesne); Ifa divination: a diagnostic and therapeutic device in the Yoruba healing system (Aderemi Suleiman Ajala); Why divination is an important topic (Albert de Surgy); Underground judgment: divination and social control among the Anufom of northern Togo (Els Baerends); Crab divination among the Kapsiki/Higi of North Cameroon and northeastern Nigeria (Walter van Beek); 'It's just the starting engine': the status of spirits and objects in South Mozambican divination (Paulo Granjo); The 'listening ebony' revisited (Uduk, Sudan) (Wendy James); 'Take your pen' : self-divination in the Congolese diaspora (Julie Ndaya); Signs, marks, oracles: 'writing' in Lyela fox divination (Burkina Faso) (Luc Pecquet); An ethnocomputing comparison of African and native American divination systems (Ron Eglash); The friction oracle from the Congo Basin (Patricia Lamarche-de Largentaye); African divination across time and space: typology and intercultural epistemology (Wim van Binsbergen). [ASC Leiden abstract]

8 Berriane, Mohamed

Les recherches sur les migrations africaines : méthodes et méthodologies innovantes / [sous la dir. de] Mohamed Berriane, Hein de Haas. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 248 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Études africaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296962459

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Moroccans; Nigerians; Congolese (Democratic Republic of Congo); Malians; international migration; research methods.

Les migrations internationales qui se déroulent au sein du continent africain ont moins fait l'objet de recherches que les migrations qui se dirigent hors du continent. Ce livre cherche à combler cette lacune. Les diverses contributions illustrent de quelle façon plusieurs méthodes moins conventionnelles, mais souvent efficaces, peuvent fortement contribuer à identifier les migrations en Afrique dans des environnements peu propices à la recherche. Des questions d'ordre méthodologique et épistémologique, qui sous-tendent les différentes méthodes de collecte des données, sont également abordées. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

9 Bongmba, Elias Kifon

The Wiley-Blackwell companion to African religions / ed. by Elias Kifon Bongmba ; forew. by Jacob K. Olupona. - Chichester [etc.] : Wiley-Blackwell, cop. 2012. - XXI, 605 p. : ill. ; 26 cm. - (Blackwell companions to religion) - Bibliogr.: p. [529]-589. - Met index. ISBN 9781405196901

This book presents multidisciplinary perspectives on the religious beliefs and practices of the peoples in Africa. Contributions in part I concentrate on methodological approaches to religion in Africa from anthropological, philosophical and historical perspectives, contributions in part II focus on different religions practiced, respectively African indigenous religions, Christianity, Islam and Hinduism. Contributions in part III attempt to clarify the intersection of culture and religion in Africa, including topics such as the arts, health, politics, globalization and the economy. Collectively, the book offers insights into both the historical developments in African religions and contemporary religious issues, including the development of African-initiated churches, neo-traditional religions, Pentecostalism, African indigenous religions and gender relations. [ASC Leiden abstract]

10 Bongyu, Moye Godwin

The need to evolve from adaptive to anticipative administrations in Africa : an application of organizational theory / Moye Godwin Bongyu - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 76, p. 9-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; administrative reform; public administration.

In recent times, many African leaders (notably President Paul Biya of Cameroon) have been complaining about administrative inertness, but the reasons for this and the way forward have been given less focus. Organizational change has become an indispensable, inevitable and prevalent phenomenon in the contemporary world. In this paper, organizational theories are used to demonstrate the adverse effects of administrative conservatism on African systems. Generally, due to inflexibility, these administrations have become obsolete, overtaken by endogenous and exogenous challenges and pressures. As a rule, these administrations have become superfluous, overloaded, unproductive and more liabilities than assets for development. Normatively, the African managers have to defeat resistances and provoke changes. To meet the challenges of change, management must be forward-looking; there should be constant foresight. The modern administrative system is supposed to be predictable before being adaptive. The African administrations have the imperative to be anticipative in order to meet the challenges of globalization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

11 Bratton, Michael

Briefing : citizens and cell phones in Africa / Michael Bratton - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 447, p. 304-319 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; information technology; mobile telephone; politics.

As a striking manifestation of globalization, perhaps half of Africa's one billion people are now signed up as subscribers to cellular telephone networks. Africans are enthusiastically adopting mobile phone technology. Evidence is mounting that this modern communications revolution is beginning to have promising economic consequences. But are there political correlates of technological change? Is there a connection between the use of cell phones on the one hand and democratic citizenship on the other? Are cell-phone users more knowledgeable, active, tolerant, and trusting about politics than other citizens in Africa? This briefing presents some basic facts about the coverage and spread of ICT among residents of selected African countries (Benin, Cape Verde, Kenya, Mauritius, South Africa and Uganda) and explores some political implications of the current boom in cell-phone usage in sub-Saharan Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

12 Brown, William

Sovereignty matters : Africa, donors, and the aid relationship / William Brown - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 447, p. 262-282 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Tanzania; Rwanda; sovereignty; development cooperation.

This article critiques the predominant opinion that aid undermines the sovereignty of African states. This claim implies not only that a recipient State's policy autonomy is curtailed by development assistance, but also more fundamentally that the politico-legal independence of the State itself is being challenged. While the former is often the case, the latter is not. Drawing a conceptual and analytical distinction between sovereignty as a right to rule and national control over policy and outcomes, the article develops a more accurate identification of the areas in which aid, as a particular form of external influence, does and does not have an impact on recipient states. Using the examples of Tanzania and Rwanda, it argues that sovereignty as a right to rule constitutes the very basis of the aid relationship, and endows African States with the agency with which to contest the terms of aid deals. The article thus provides a new reading of the politics of aid and, by reasserting the centrality of sovereignty as an organizing institution in contemporary aid relations, supports rather than questions the relevance of the discipline of International Relations to African studies. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

13 De Villiers, Bertus

Federations: shared rule and self-rule in the search for stable governance / Bertus De Villiers - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 391-410 : tab.

AFRICA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: world; Africa; federalism.

In a world searching for stability, federations have flourished in situations of diversity, where flexibility and adaptability are required within the confines of national unity. Federations do not have the monopoly to accommodate diversity, but the essence of the philosophy that underpins federations is supportive of the existence of multiple identities, constitutional guarantees for power-sharing and self-rule, constitutionalism and judicial oversight. These are all elements that are attractive to many emerging democracies. This article investigates the reasons why federation has become so popular in young, developing democracies. The article concludes that the twin-characteristics of federations - constitutionally guaranteed 'shared rule' and 'self-rule' - are essential ingredients and building blocks in a world where many emerging democracies are yearning for stability. In Africa, the Comoros, Ethiopia, Nigeria, South Africa and South Sudan have a federal system of government. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

14 Edoun, Emmanuel Innocents

Decentralization and local economic development : effective tools for Africa's renewal / Emmanuel Innocents Edoun - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 94-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; South Africa; decentralization; popular participation; economic development.

The objective of this article is to show the relationship between development policies and the outcomes of development efforts in Africa. In this connection, decentralization is used as an example of development strategy and policies, with the level of development opportunities given to local communities very much dependent on the centralization/decentralization paradigm. The article argues that during the colonial period in Africa, local communities had limited opportunities to participate in their own development under the centralized and monopolistic policies of the colonial administrative systems. This model largely explains the polarized development patterns associated with colonialism. The conclusion points to the idea that decentralization needs to be an essential part of any effort to pursue the ideals of an African Renaissance in the various African countries. The concepts of the developmental State, decentralization and sustainable development need to interact constantly to link local economic development efforts to long-term national and regional development programmes in Africa. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

15 Evers, Sandra J.T.M.

Africa for sale? : positioning the State, land and society in foreign large-scale land acquisitions in Africa / ed. by Sandra J.T.M. Evers, Caroline Seagle, Froukje Krijtenburg. -

Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - XII, 304 p. : krt., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; 29) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9004251936

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Botswana; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Mali; Nigeria; South Africa; land acquisition; government policy; foreign investments.

This collective volume examines the role of the State in transnational, foreign and domestic land acquisitions, land reforms and privatization in Africa. It shows how new landscapes are being produced through dynamic encounters between various actors involved in a land deal, and how these transformations affect smallholders reliant on land. In the first part, The reconfiguration of rural landscapes and livelihoods in the recent scramble for African land, Ben White compares historical processes of land dispossession with the current land rush, while Annelies Zoomers focuses on the contemporary era (from 2009), emphasizing the need to deepen policy debates. Michael Strauss argues that the role of bilateral relations in shaping land deals must be considered. The four chapters in part 2, The creation of fertile ground for the structuring of foreign large-scale land acquisitions: land reforms, privatization and competing jurisdictions, bring the global debates down to the local level: the Eastern Cape, South Africa (Nancy Andrew et al.), Botswana (Maria Sapignoli and Robert K. Hitchcock), Mali (Amandine Adamczewski et al.), and the Democratic Republic of Congo (Ruben de Koning). The final part, Stakeholder interactions and competing valuations of land, contains chapters on shifting patterns of land use and ownership in Burkina Faso (Lucjan Buchalik), mobility, land acquisitions and investments in Cameroon (Evelyne N. Tegomoh), conflicting white and black discourses surrounding identity, belonging and landownership in 20th-century South Africa (Gitte Postel), the role of the Nigerian government in paving the way for white Zimbabwean farmers (Akachi Odoemene), and stakeholder conceptualizations of 'land protection' relating to Mijikenda sacred land in Kenya (Froukje Krijtenburg). [ASC Leiden abstract]

16 Fagbayibo, Babatunde

The (ir)relevance of the office of the chair of the African Union Commission : analysing the prospects for change / Babatunde Fagbayibo - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 15-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; institutional change.

Within the context of the current debate on the institutional transformation of the African Union (AU), this article examines the position of the chairperson of the AU Commission (Commission). The importance of the Commission chairperson cannot be over-emphasized. As the head of the 'engine room' of the AU, it is pertinent that s/he is given the requisite powers to oversee the proper functioning of the secretariat, which would in turn propel the progressive development of African integration. This article argues that

AFRICA - GENERAL

the current intergovernmental nature of the AU, where real decision making powers are held by member states, curtails the Commission chairperson from playing a meaningful role in the integration process. It highlights certain fundamental factors for ensuring the relevance of the chairperson. These include the institutional transformation of the AU, a review of the eligibility requirements for the Commission chairperson, a broad-based election process and hybridized functions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

17 Faria, Caroline

Doing fieldwork research in Africa : the importance of everyday encounters: young scholars reflect on fieldwork in Africa / Caroline Faria and Ryan Z. Good - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 63-79.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Madagascar; South Sudan; Uganda; fieldwork; geographical research.

This edited series explores the experiences of conducting field-based geographic research in an African setting with a particular focus on the importance of everyday encounters and relationships. As graduate students preparing for fieldwork, scholars spend much time thinking about and planning their research methods, yet it is often only when they begin their work that they realize the ways in which seemingly mundane acts, encounters and events shape and influence the kinds of knowledge they produce. With this mini-special issue the authors aim firstly to make space for the rich and valuable methodological reflections of graduate students who have recently returned from the field. Secondly, they aim to contribute to the well-established work on critical methodologies in Geography and to prompt wider debate, discussion and collaboration within African Geographies in particular. The series includes three pieces: Footing it, or why I walk, by Léonie S. Newhouse (South Sudan); Experiences and ethics of mindful reciprocity while conducting research in sub-Saharan Africa, by Amber L. Pearson and Sarah B. Paige (Uganda); and Finding that 'eureka' moment: the importance of keeping detailed field notes, by Benjamin D. Neimark (Madagascar). Through a focus on movement, mindfulness and the seemingly mundane, they each highlight the ways in which a thoughtful attention to the everyday has enriched their work on the African continent. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

18 Forere, Malebakeng

Is discussion of the 'United States of Africa' premature? : analysis of ECOWAS and SADC integration efforts / Malebakeng Forere - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 29-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Union; economic integration; international economic relations; ECOWAS; SADC; political unification; pan-Africanism.

For integration to succeed, the intending bloc of nations must begin with integration efforts that are based on gradual, continuous and concrete achievements, to create de facto solidarity among community members. This is the theoretical premise on which this article is based. This perspective is also drawn from the normative framework of both the Constitutive Act of the African Union (AU) and the Treaty Establishing the African Economic Community. According to its objectives, the AU aims to form a union government, to be preceded by successful economic integration through regional economic communities (RECs). While there are several RECs in Africa, this article examines those in West and Southern Africa, being among the more developed. The article discusses whether the RECs have achieved their objectives to the extent that would warrant discussion of, and efforts towards, the imminent formation of the 'United States of Africa'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

19 Forere, Malebakeng

The relationship between the right of access to education and work, and sub-regional economic integration in Africa / Malebakeng Forere - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 588-607.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; access to education; economic integration; social and economic rights.

After considering the core objective of the sub-regional economic communities (RECs) in Africa and the obligations that human rights impose, this article submits that the right to access education, the creation of employment and the right to access work intra-regionally are central to economic integration in Africa. Consequently, the article analyses how economic integration involves these rights and the extent to which these rights may act as catalysts to deepening economic integration in RECs. It concludes that State parties to the RECs must allow free movement of persons and the right of establishment to enable community citizens to have access to education and work. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

20 Giles-Vernick, Tamara

Social history, biology, and the emergence of HIV in colonial Africa / Tamara Giles-Vernick ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 11-30.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; medical history; social history; urbanization; prostitution.

This essay considers how historians of Africa can draw from and critically contribute to biomedical debates. Recent virological research has established that the HIV/AIDS pandemic began with the passage of simian immunodeficiency viruses into human populations in the first half of the twentieth century. Current debates on the emergence of HIV are an opportunity for historians to engage with biomedical research to rethink social,

AFRICA - GENERAL

political, and environmental histories of Africa. While biomedical writings focus on HIV 'origins', the authors propose a broader look at the historical changes associated with the beginnings of the HIV/AIDS pandemic. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

21 Gouraud, Jean-Louis

Jeune Afrique : 50 ans, une histoire de l'Afrique / [dir. par Jean-Louis Gouraud et Dominique Mataillet]. - Paris : Éditions de La Martinière, cop. 2013. - 287 p. : ill., foto's. ; 28 cm.

ISBN 2732449989

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; France; periodicals; journalism; political history; 1960-1969; 1970-1979; 1980-1989; 1990-1999; 2000-2009; pictorial works (form).

Fondé à Tunis en octobre 1960 par Béchir Ben Yahmed, le magazine hebdomadaire de langue française 'Jeune Afrique' conserve, un demi-siècle plus tard, une place et une influence intactes en Afrique francophone. Fondé au moment où sévit la guerre d'Algérie et où l'Afrique noire n'était pas encore indépendante, le journal fut appelé d'abord 'Afrique-Action', pour souligner l'idée de l'unité de tous les Africains. Cet ouvrage dresse, à travers de l'histoire de 'Jeune Afrique', basé à Paris depuis 1964, un panorama de l'histoire africaine depuis cinq décennies. Les rédacteurs ont choisi pour chaque décennie des couvertures emblématiques, articles, textes inédits, témoignages d'anciens collaborateurs, portfolios de photographes et illustrateurs qui ont participé à 'Jeune Afrique', qui démontrent que 'Jeune Afrique' fut un lieu de rencontre entre intellectuels africains et européens, musulmans, juifs ou chrétiens. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

22 Handy, Paul-Simon

Special issue: The state of the art in conflict early warning in Africa / guest eds. Paul-Simon Handy, Issak K. Souaré. - Pretoria : Institute for Security Studies, 2013. - 91 p. : fig., tab. ; 26 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Northeast Africa; Sudan; South Sudan; conflict prevention; African organizations.

This special issue of 'African Security Review' considers various aspects of early warning in Africa. These include a study on the challenges of conflict prevention in the Horn of Africa in the context of international cooperation and the African Peace and Security Architecture (Cara Marie Wagner), an analysis of the Intergovernmental Authority on Development's (IGAD) early warning system and whether it could extend beyond the pastoral conflicts on which it is currently focused (Phillip Apuuli Kasaija), a critical appraisal of the early warning and early response mechanism of the Economic Community of Central African States (ECCAS) (Sadiki Koko), a look at the IGAD's new Conflict Early Warning and Response Mechanism (CEWARN) strategy framework and its potential implications for Sudan–South

Sudan relations (Rania Hassan), and a commentary on early warning, the protection of civilians and United Nations peacekeeping operations (Ralph Mamiya and Haidi Willmot). It also includes an introduction by Issaka K. Souaré and Paul-Simon Handy. [ASC Leiden abstract]

23 Heinicke, Julius

Kuvaka ukama : building bridges : a tribute to Flora Veit-Wild / ed. by Julius Heinicke ... [et al.]. - Heidelberg : Weiss, Kalliope Paperbacks, 2012. - 377 p. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 3981495306

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Zimbabwe; literature; arts; biography; literary criticism; festschrifts (form).

This volume was published as a tribute to Flora Veit-Wild, Professor of African Literatures and Cultures at Humboldt University, Berlin, on the occasion of her 65th birthday in May 2012. Focusing on Zimbabwe, Veit-Wild's research includes topics such as surrealism, codeswitching, 'new orality', discourses of body, gender, sexuality, madness and violence, questions of cultural translation and the history of scholarship. This volume compiles a variety of scholarly, literary and artistic contributions from her friends and colleagues in Germany, Zimbabwe and other countries. They are arranged in four parts: 1. Biographies and life stories (contributions by Chiedza Musengezi, Marion Pape, Liselotte Glage, Maria Kublitz-Kramer, Anne Adams, Annetjie Joubert, and Shumirai Nyota); 2. Poets and readers (contributions by Lesego Rampolokeng, Ricarda de Haas on new (digital) forms of spoken-word performances in southern Africa, Hilmar Heister on J.M. Coetzee's 'Summertime', Frank Schulze-Engler on Hans Paasche's 'Lukanga mukara', Erich Scheurmann's 'Papalagi' and Okot p'Bitek's 'Song of Lawino', Bettina Weiss on the 30th anniversary of p'Bitek's death, Ineke Phaf-Rheinberger on the poetry of Justo Bolekia Boleka, and Susanne Gehrmann on francophone African literatures in the German academia); 3. Literature and society (contributions by Helon Habila, Sule Egya on Maik Nwosu's 'Suns of Kush', Tobias Robert Klein on nostalgia and social change in the West African school story, Kahiudi Claver Mabana on women in Birago Diop's 'Tales of Amadou Koumba', Ulrike Auga on truth and reconciliation or masculine redemption at the Cape of Good Hope, and Jane Bryce who presents abstracts from a memoir about Tanzania); 4. Arts on stage and screen (contributions by Chirikure Chirikure, Tobias Wendl on art festivals, Eileen Julien on conversations with artists from Senegal, Dirk Naguschewski on Djibril Diop Mambéty's 'Hyenas', Julius Heinicke on theatre in Zimbabwe, Christine Matzke who interviews British Zimbabwean actor Tonderai Munyevu, and Luti/Lutz Diegner). [ASC Leiden abstract]

24 Ibelema, Minabere

The press as a watchdog of the people: revisiting a theoretical triad / Minabere Ibelema - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2012), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 4-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; press; democratization; values; professional ethics.

In political science there are two broadly contending perspectives on the factors of democratization: structural and values-oriented. In journalism discourse the structural perspective is reflected in the considerable literature on the roles of the press as a watchdog of government and business, in the sense of keeping watch on these entities. Not as formally articulated is the role of the press as a watchdog of the people, i.e. as critics of societal values with a bearing on the course of democracy. This article attempts to fill this gap by examining the actual and potential role of the press in bringing about values transformation in newly democratizing countries. It is noted that the African press's orientation to coverage of civic and political issues emphasizes the structural dimensions, especially deficits in leadership and the political process. Yet, in most cases related societal values warrant critical press coverage. It is argued that the African press will further facilitate the consolidation of democracy by elevating its role as a watchdog of the people, and of government and business. This tripartite approach thus has practical as well as theoretical significance. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

25 Ifidon, Ehimika A.

The making of an African American foreign policy lobby : the American Negro Leadership Conference on Africa / Ehimika A. Ifidon & Edward O. Erhagbe - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 93-112.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; foreign policy; interest groups; conferences; 1962; African Americans.

The American Negro Leadership Conference on Africa (ANLCA) was a means for the African American elite to influence United States foreign policy towards Sub-Saharan Africa between 1962 and 1967, as well as an endeavour to intervene in African affairs. However, not much is known of its origin and motivation. The story that is usually told is that the ANLCA, which was founded in 1962, was an African American organization set up by George Houser. The point the authors want to make is that the ANLCA was deliberately created ab initio as an organization specifically for African Americans by Houser. However, why would he want to establish an African American organization? To pursue the same objectives as his American Committee on Africa? By problematizing the origin and motivation of the ANLCA, the paper draws attention to the tradition of organizational support for African causes in the United States and the circumstances which helped form the ANLCA. What Houser originally intended, as well as the African American civil rights elite, was a conference on Africa, nothing more. That the ANLCA outlasted the Arden

House Conference was not the original design of either Houser or the African American civil rights elite or an intended outcome. As a foreign policy lobby organization, therefore, the ANLCA was a historical accident. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

26 Iwuchukwu, Marinus C.

Can Muslims and Christians resolve their religious and social conflicts? : cases from Africa and the United States / ed. by Marinus C. Iwuchukwu and Brian Stiltner ; with forew. by Imam Feisal Abdul Rauf and Matthew Hassan Kukah. - Lewiston, NY [etc.] : Edwin Mellen Press, 2013. - XVIII, 293 p. : tab. ; 24 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 265-287. - Met noten.

ISBN 0773430717

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; United States; Islam; Christianity; interreligious relations.

This book contains multidisciplinary contributions on Christian-Muslim interreligious relations in the United States and Africa. Key objective is to propose how Muslims and Christians living in pluralistic societies can promote values of toleration and cooperation. By turns, the chapters examine the social, economic, public health, political, and theological challenges caused by tense relations between adherents of the two religions. Part 1 is about the African context and contains contributions by Marinus C. Iwuchukwu on religious conflicts in Northern Nigeria, Joseph Kenny on Muslim-Christian politics in Nigeria and Cyril Orji on Muslim-Christian conflicts in Africa as a whole. Part 2 is about the American context. In part 3 and 4 the authors draw upon their expertise in a religious tradition to support claims that interreligious dialogue is essential to those traditions and to develop specific approaches to dialogue that can face the challenges examined in parts 1 and 2. Part 3 has one contribution that concentrates on the African context, Elochukwu E. Uzukwu, a member of the Spiritan order, writes about his congregation's missionary history in Africa. [ASC Leiden abstract]

27 Kagan, Al

Selected internet sources for the study of Africa / Al Kagan - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2011), no. 117, p. 19-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African studies; electronic resources; databases; Internet; bibliographies (form).

This article provides a selective bibliography of online resources for the study of Africa. The resources are grouped under the headings bibliographies and databases, encyclopaedias, guides and country sources, internet portals, agriculture and food, biography, communications, cultural anthropology, development, environment, folklore, geography and maps, history, languages and linguistics, libraries and librarianship, literature and theatre, music, politics and government, religion, visual arts, and women and gender. Open-access resources are distinguished from fee-based resources. Ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

28 Keppler, Elise

Managing setbacks for the International Criminal Court in Africa / Elise Keppler - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 1-14.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; International Criminal Court.

The International Criminal Court (ICC) suffered two notable setbacks in Africa in 2010: the African Union's (AU) renewed call for members not to cooperate in executing ICC arrest warrants for Sudanese President al-Bashir; and the president's first visits to the territory of ICC states parties since warrants were issued in 2009 and 2010. Factors surrounding these developments suggest they do not represent the predominant view or approach to the court in Africa, where there is considerable backing for the ICC among African government officials and civil society. African ICC states parties and civil society should enhance initiatives to demonstrate the support that exists for the court, and to ensure that attacks on it are understood as limited efforts that emanate more from criticisms of the UN Security Council than of the court. Developments in 2011 reinforce these assessments. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

29 Kuitché Fonkou, Gabriel

Littérature orale africaine : décryptage, reconstruction, canonisation : mélanges offerts au professeur Gabriel Kuitché Fonkou / sous la dir. de Clément Dili Palaï, Alain Cyr Pangop Kameni ; préf. de Jean Derive. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 349 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2343004854

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; oral literature; oral poetry; folk tales; festschrifts (form).

Les contributeurs à ces mélanges offerts à Gabriel Kuitché Fonkou, professeur émérite, écrivain et oraliste camerounais, passent en revue les possibilités de relecture, de restructuration et de sauvegarde du patrimoine oral africain. L'ouvrage s'organise en quatre parties: 1. Le texte oral africain: cadrage général et générique; 2. Poésie orale: relectures heuristiques et ethnoculturelles; 3. Contes et parémies: pour une esthétique discursive; 4. Oraliture et néo-oralité. Contributions: 1. Le genre dans la littérature orale africaine: essai pour une classification nouvelle (Joseph Noubissi Wambo); La recherche en littérature orale au Cameroun: les méthodes de collecte, de traitement, de sauvegarde et de diffusion (Ledoux Noël Fotio Jousse); Texte oral traditionnel: tissage et métissage (Bernard Lemofouet); Mythes, symboles étiologiques et littérarité au Nord-Cameroun (Clément Dili Palaï); Les patronymes dans l'histoire des Mafa du Nord-Cameroun: essai d'analyse socio-historique (David Maura); Aperçu sur la littérature orale senoufo (sicite) du Burkina Faso (Alain Joseph Sissao). 2. La chanson, un genre à part entière de la littérature orale (Adeline Nguefak); L'univers de la famille dans les chansons traditionnelles du Sud

Bénin: un cercle d'étouffement et de mort (Sylvestre Djouamon); Le chant de la résistance: au-delà de l'expression poétique, le pouvoir de la parole (Rahma Barbara); Des poèmes rituels comme représentation de la croyance et de la démonologie des Massa du Cameroun et du Tchad (Paul Samsia); L'héroïne dans l'opéra épique d'Afrique (Pierre Roméo Akoa Amougui); Poésie et tradition chez les oralistes africains: les exemples de Joachim Bohui Dali et de Mamadou Traoré Diop (Emmanuel Toh Bi Tié). 3. Marges morales et esthétiques du conte africain: quel statut épistémologique d'un art entre ritualité et littérarité? (Noël Sanou); The female body in African proverbial discourse (Enongene Mirabeau Sone); Analyse du système linguistique des 'Contes moundang du Cameroun' de Clément Dili Palaï (Rosalie Maïrama); Déconstruction et consécration de la divination dans les contes toupouri: enjeu idéologique de l'esthétisation d'un pouvoir (Théophile Kalbé Yamo); Femme, images d'anthropophagie et quête de sexualité dans quelques contes mafa du Cameroun (Élisabeth Yaoudam). 4. Oral literature and its inscription in contemporary written literature: the case of Véronique Tadjou (Karen Ferreira-Meyers); "Laissez le bép-bép!"... Quand la ville bouge, tout bouge: quelques traits (si peu) ordinaires de l'oralité dans le discours commercial au Cameroun (Jean Benoît Tsofack); La littérature orale camerounaise comme moyen d'expression pour la bonne gouvernance sensible au genre (Blandine Manouere Koletou); L'oralité à l'Université de Dschang: bilan des travaux pionniers (Alain Cyr Pangop et Marie Makougang); Le vidéo-film nigérian dans le prolongement de l'histoire orale (Françoise Ugochukwu). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

30 Labrune-Badiane, Céline

L'école en situation postcoloniale / Céline Labrune-Badiane, Marie-Albane de Suremain et Pascal Bianchini. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 243 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers Afrique, ISSN 2265-2396 ; 27) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296992897

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Ethiopia; Guinea; Madagascar; Mali; Rwanda; Senegal; South Africa; education; educational policy; educational history; Africanization; history education.

La colonisation a profondément marqué de son sceau les systèmes scolaires africains. Les tentatives pour rompre avec cet héritage ont été multiples et variées, parfois radicales, souvent plus timides du fait des contraintes économiques et politiques qui pesaient sur les États africains. Les différentes études dans cet ouvrage s'attachent à analyser l'évolution ou la recomposition des systèmes scolaires en contexte 'péri-colonial' (Éthiopie, Guinée), postcolonial (Afrique francophone, Sénégal), ou dans une situation de profonde transition politique, sociale et culturelle (Rwanda, Afrique du Sud). Contributions: *L'école en situation postcoloniale* (Céline Labrune-Badiane, Marie-Albane de Suremain, Pascal Bianchini); *Éduquer pour l'indépendance de l'Éthiopie: idéologies scolaires à l'école Tāfari Mäkonnen/Enttotto (1925-1991)* (Pierre Guidi); *Forger l'imaginaire national: les enjeux de l'enseignement de l'histoire en République de Guinée au lendemain de l'indépendance*

AFRICA - GENERAL

(Céline Pauthier); Les conférences franco-africaines des ministres de l'Éducation nationale et le développement d'un "enseignement de type français" au lendemain des indépendances (Laurent Manière); L'Afrique dans les programmes d'histoire de Bamako et Tananarive: contextes, enjeux et contenus (Mouhamadou Moustapha Sow); Africaniser la formation des professeurs de géographie: les "Dopedocs" de l'École normale supérieure de Dakar (Marie-Albane de Suremain); Contestations scolaires et politiques au lycée Djinabo de Ziguinchor: les enjeux de l'enseignement secondaire postcolonial au Sénégal (1968-1981) (Céline Labrune-Badiane); Recrutement de volontaires de l'éducation au Sénégal: regard rétrospectif sur une expérience controversée (Amadou Fall); Se payer d'intention: en Afrique du Sud, la transformation linguistique de l'école reste à faire (Michel Lafon); Une tâche problématique: enseigner l'histoire au Rwanda après le génocide (Pascal Bianchini). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

31 Lobry, Dorothée

Une étude juridique des crises humanitaires résultant de catastrophes climatiques : l'exemple du continent africain / Dorothée Lobry - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2012), vol. 65, no. 260, p. 537-553.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; climate change; displaced persons; refugees; African agreements.

De nombreux experts prévoient que les effets du changement climatique (élévation du niveau de la mer, inondations de plus en plus importantes, sécheresses, tempêtes plus fréquentes et plus sévères, etc.) provoqueront à plus ou moins brèves échéances des déplacements de populations à grande échelle. Face à ces menaces, l'Afrique apparaît particulièrement vulnérable. Cette étude analyse en premier lieu les raisons pour lesquelles le continent africain peut être considéré comme un laboratoire juridique des crises humanitaires à venir résultant de catastrophes climatiques. En second lieu, elle interroge l'efficacité d'instruments juridiques africains inédits pour la protection des déplacés climatiques. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

32 Logan, Carolyn

The roots of resilience : exploring popular support for African traditional authorities / Carolyn Logan - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 353-376 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; traditional rulers; local government.

African traditional authorities have proved to be highly resilient, remaining just as much a part of the 'modern' political landscape as any legislature or local council. Analysts draw sharply different conclusions as to whether this resilience is rooted in popular legitimacy, or whether it instead derives from either State sanction or State weakness. In short, the question is whether traditional authorities survive and thrive because of the preferences of

the mass public, or only at the behest of the State, and in fact in opposition to the popular will. Data collected in 19 countries reveal an intensity of support for traditional authorities that challenges those who argue that these leaders are unwanted and undemocratic. While Africans find these leaders to be flawed, they enjoy widespread popular legitimacy, and most believe that traditional authorities have an important role to play in local governance. The public values the role traditional authorities play in managing and resolving conflict, and their leadership qualities and accessibility to ordinary people. Evidence also suggests that traditional leaders play an important symbolic role as representatives of community identity, unity, continuity, and stability. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

33 M'Bayo, Ritchard Tamba

Intellectual poverty and theory building in African mass communication research / Ritchard Tamba M'Bayo, Oloruntola Sunday and Ifeoma Amobi - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 139-155 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; media and communication studies; research.

Among communication researchers the value of both the American and European traditions is widely recognized. However, in the wake of the debates among communication scholars in the late 1970s and early 1980s African communication scholars started to take a closer look at their own historical and cultural perspectives within the study of communication. These scholars lamented the paucity of authentic African theoretical perspectives. All human communication behaviour is grounded in culture. Hence, authentic African communication theories attempt to explain such behaviour from the African cultural context. African communication researchers so far engaged more in 'reactive scholarship' than in original theory building and relied largely on Eurocentric theories to explain African realities. This study seeks to assess what progress has been made towards theory building among African communication scholars, and to determine whether such efforts still remain largely 'reactive', consisting mainly of criticisms of Eurocentric models and theories. The data reveals that after 30 years of debate on the ferment in communication research, there is still a gaping hole in African communication research, one that is devoid of authentic African communication theories that reflect the cultural, linguistic and social cleavages of African society. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

34 Macllwaine, John

Writings on African archives (London, Zell for SCOLMA, 1996): supplement 9 / by John Macllwaine - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2011), no. 117, p. 59-98.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; archives; bibliographies (form).

This list continues the series of supplements to the original volume of 1996. It contains 345 references and should be used in conjunction with Supplement 3 in 'African Research and

AFRICA - GENERAL

Documentation', no. 79 (1999), p. 39-62 and no. 80 (1999), p. 39-44 (containing 244 items and incorporating Supplements 1 and 2); Supplement 6 in 'African Research and Documentation', no. 91 (2003), p. 11-58 (containing 391 items and incorporating Supplements 4 and 5); Supplement 7 in 'African Research and Documentation', no. 94 (2004), p. 21-37 (containing 160 items), and Supplement 8 in 'African Research and Documentation', no. 106 (2008), p.15-44 (containing 263 items). The original volume of 1996 contained 2,355 items. This 9th supplement is concerned primarily to list material published since 2005, but also includes a number of items published earlier. The arrangement follows that of the original work and the previous supplements: 1. Archives in Africa (regions, countries); 2. Archives relating to Africa located overseas. [ASC Leiden abstract]

35 Mangu, André Mbata B.

Good governance and democratic leadership for an African Renaissance : a reflection on AU member States' compliance with the AUCPCC / André Mbata B. Mangu - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 18-37 ; tab. ASC Subject Headings: Africa; corruption; governance; African agreements; African Union.

After decades of corrupt postcolonial governance, African leaders collectively acknowledged that good governance was a prerequisite for African renewal and required an unprecedented fight against corruption prevailing on the continent. The Constitutive Act of the African Union (CA-AU) features good governance among its objectives and principles. Good governance was stressed further in subsequent AU instruments adopted within the framework of the New Partnership for Africa's Development (NEPAD) and its African Peer-Review Mechanism (APRM). AU leaders' commitment to fighting corruption culminated in the adoption of the African Union Convention on Preventing and Combating Corruption (AUCPCC). As Africans prepare to commemorate the first decade since the adoption of the AUCPCC, this article reflects on AU member States' compliance with this instrument, the challenges, and the prospects for a successful fight against corruption. It argues that despite some progress made, this scourge remains unabated and has even aggravated. Most African States have failed to comply fully with the AUCPCC. However, the fight against corruption should be strengthened with the participation of all the stakeholders at national, regional and international levels. Partnerships have to be built and consolidated without neglecting the crucial contribution of the people under a democratic leadership committed to good governance in order to achieve an African Renaissance in the 21st century. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

36 Masinde, Siro

Challenges of broadening access to scholarly e-resources in Africa : the JSTOR example / Siro Masinde and Toja Okoh - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2011), no. 117, p. 49-57 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; access to information; electronic resources.

JSTOR is a research platform that helps scholars, researchers and students discover, use and build upon a wide range of content in a trusted digital archive of over 1,400 academic journals and other content. It is part of ITHAKA, a non-profit organization dedicated to helping the academic community take full advantage of rapidly advancing information and networking technologies. This article gives an overview of JSTOR's main resources before focusing on JSTOR's Africa Access Initiative (AAI). JSTOR's main resources include the Aluka collections, which consist of primary source materials of scholarly value from and about Africa, organized around three initial content areas: plants; African cultural heritage sites and landscapes; and struggles for freedom in Southern Africa. JSTOR also has a substantial offering African Studies journal literature (currently 52 African Studies journals). Since June 2006, as part of the AAI, JSTOR has made all of its collections of archived scholarly journals available at no cost to educational, research, government and non-profit institutions across Africa. The authors describe the progress that has been made in providing African institutions access to JSTOR and analyse usage trends of Africa-based users, comparing those trends with data of user behaviour in other regions of the world. They conclude that internet infrastructure development in terms of bandwidth, cost of internet access, computer availability, reliable electricity, and computer and information literacy are among the most important factors that influence usage trends in Africa. Bibliogr., note, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

37 Mbarga, Gervais

New perspectives on strengthening science journalism in developing countries : approach and first results of the 'SjCOOP' mentoring project / Gervais Mbarga, Jan Lublinski and Jean-Marc Fleury - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 157-172 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; journalism; science; vocational education; educational cooperation; on-the-job training.

Many different educational and training sessions focusing on science journalism have been offered to journalists in Africa in the past decades. However, there is still insufficient quality reporting on health, environment, technology and science. The authors propose a new, flexible and needs-oriented concept for the professionalization of journalists. Its main elements are peer-to-peer mentoring and building of professional associations using online tools for training, networking and journalistic research, a combination of approaches and an

in situ delivery. It has been put into practice through the Science Journalism Cooperation (SjCOOP) project in Africa and in the Middle East. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

38 Mukanya Kaninda-Muana, Jean-Bruno

Les relations entre le Canada, le Québec et l'Afrique depuis 1960 : esquisse de bilan et de perspectives = Relations between Canada, Quebec and Africa since 1960 : initial appraisal and some perspectives / sous la direction de Jean-Bruno Mukanya Kaninda-Muana. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 202 p. ; 22 cm. - (Études africaines) - Contributions in French and English. - Papers from a colloquium held in Montreal, May 6, 2010, organized by Groupement interuniversitaire pour l'histoire des relations internationales contemporaines and Groupe de recherche interuniversitaire sur le Québec des années 1960 et ses relations avec l'extérieur. - Met noten.

ISBN 2296961975

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Democratic Republic of Congo; Canada; international cooperation; foreign policy; diplomacy; missions; Pentecostalism; humanitarian assistance; law; conference papers (form); 2010.

Les contributions réunies dans ce volume ont l'ambition d'amorcer une relecture multidisciplinaire du chemin que le Canada, le Québec et l'Afrique ont parcouru ensemble depuis les indépendances africaines de 1960 et d'esquisser quelques pistes d'avenir. Sommaire: 1. Le Québec et l'Afrique (mot d'ouverture officielle) (Marjolaine Ricard); 2. Les commencements de la coopération internationale Canada-Afrique: le rôle des missionnaires canadiens (Jean-Philippe Warren); 3. L'apport de la décolonisation africaine au néo-nationalisme québécois: les exemples de 'Laurentie', 'Liberté' et 'Maintenant' (Ivan Carel); 4. Diplomatie africaine du Canada au début des années 60: le triangle Léopoldville-Accra-Brazzaville (Jean-Bruno Mukanya Kaninda-Muana); 5. Le Canada et l'Afrique depuis 1980 (Magali Deleuze); 6. Out of the cold but still in the middle: Canadian diplomacy and the Zaire crisis, November 10 - December 31, 1996 (John Hilliker, Hector Mackenzie and Greg Donaghy); 7. Ancrage local et réseautage transnational: ethnographie des stratégies de développement d'une église Pentecôtise montréalaise en République démocratique du Congo (Géraldine Mossière); 8. La réalisation du développement par le droit en Afrique: contextes et enjeux (Aristide Nononsi); 9. Le dialogue entre les cultures et les religions, un enrichissement réciproque au niveau des valeurs: les missionnaires canadiens-français en Afrique depuis 1945 (Giles Barrette); 10. Considérations finales: les relations entre le Canada, le Québec et l'Afrique: quelles perspectives? (J.-B. Mukanya Kaninda-Muana et Samir Saul). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

39 Mustapha, Abdul Raufu

Special issue on 'The African public sphere : concepts, histories, voices, and processes' / guest ed.: Abdul Raufu Mustapha. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2012. - 118 p. : tab. ; 23 cm. - (Africa development, ISSN 0850-3907 ; vol. 37, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; Zimbabwe; social life; epistemology; popular culture; Internet; bars.

In the face of the failure of the neoliberal project in Africa, can we afford to continue to ignore the Habermasian concept of the public sphere? This question is addressed in the following contributions: Interrogating public sphere and popular culture as theoretical concepts on their value in African Studies (Wendy Williams); The public sphere in 21st century Africa: broadening the horizons of democratisation (Abdul Raufu Mustapha); Public sphere and epistemologies of the South (Boaventura de Sousa Santos); The emergence of public spheres in colonial Cameroon: palm wine drinking joints in Bamenda township (Nicodemus Fru Awasom); Ambivalence and activism: netizens, social transformation and African virtual publics (Yunusa Z. Ya'u); The Internet as public sphere: a Zimbabwean case study (1999-2008) (Kudakwashe Manganga). [ASC Leiden abstract]

40 Mutekwa, Anias

Gendered globalisation discourses : implications for the African Renaissance / Anias Mutekwa - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 5-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; globalization; gender; ideologies.

This article explores the discursive construct of globalization through the prism of gender and its implications for and effects on the quest for an African Renaissance. It argues that since humans are gendered, so human institutions and discourses such as globalization are permeated and informed by the discourse of gender and the hierarchies inherent in them. Since discourses on the African Renaissance are conceptualized and framed within the hegemonic discourse of globalization, they become entangled in globalization's gendered nature and become either complicit or subversive. The article identifies and discusses the multifaceted implications and effects of a hegemonic, masculine neoliberal globalization discourse on the various facets of the African Renaissance, and suggests possible solutions. The purpose is then to explore the notion of the multiplicity of discourses on both globalization and the African Renaissance. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

41 Nassali, Maria

Mainstreaming human rights into all NGO work / Maria Nassali - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 18-52.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; NGO; human rights; development cooperation; international agreements.

This article argues that the governance of NGOs is critical to the strengthening of the human rights movement. It advocates for the rights based approach that advances the moral obligation of NGOs to apply human rights principles to themselves. It urges each NGO to address the power inequalities within its operations, policies and relationships, identify the rights and duty bearers and the nature of the responsibilities. Cognizant that human rights are indivisible and interdependent, it challenges the artificial distinction between human rights and development NGOs. Mindful that human rights are universal, it counsels NGOs to learn how ordinary people have appropriated human rights discourse in relation to their culture, knowledge and experiences. Finally, it challenges the human rights mechanisms to provide leadership that will enhance the credibility of the human rights discourse to tame power and offer protection from any abuse of power. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

42 Ndagire, Josephine

The ghost of the Organization for African Unity (OAU) haunts Africa / Josephine Ndagire - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 53-69.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; OAU; African Union; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights; human rights.

This article examines the compatibility of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Banjul Charter) and the Constitutive Act of the African Union. It posits that the atmosphere that inspired the Banjul Charter in the 1970s and 1980s, including the ideology of the Organization of African Unity (OAU), is past. The change in the aspirations of the African peoples ushered in a new political entity, the African Union (AU) which, in principle, fundamentally differs from the OAU. At the heart of the Constitutive Act of the AU is a commitment to protect human rights—a sharp contrast with the OAU Charter. The result is a political document aspiring to protect human rights more than a human rights treaty. Much as the OAU is no more, its 'ghost' curtails efforts to protect human rights in the contemporary context. On this basis the author argues that perhaps it is time to align the Banjul Charter with the Constitutive Act. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

43 Ntungwe, Ndue Paul

Enhancing the African public administration through the new information and communication technologies / Ndue Paul Ntungwe - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 76, p. 25-45 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; public administration; administrative reform; information technology; civil service.

The public service in Africa is in crisis. New information and communication technologies (NICT), providing new methods of organizing States and companies and creating a rapid growth niche, can play a considerable role in the modification of the administration. To produce the desired effects, NICT should be involved in the State reform prospect and focus on the political commitment of governments with regard to the heavy investments that their implementation should bring about. They should be used to change bureaucratic logistics: open up administrations, consider the needs and expectations of citizens, delegate responsibilities, and reform public management. The author's intention is to see which interaction can exist between the administration and NICT and in what measure the latter can support the modernization movement. The following points are discussed in the article: (1) brief reminder of dysfunctions of the African public service; (2) contribution of NICT to the policy of modernizing administrations; and (3) success conditions. App., bibliogr. [ASC Leiden abstract]

44 Obura, Ken

The Security Council's power to defer ICC cases under Article 16 of the Rome Statute / Ken Obura - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2011), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 563-588.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; UN Security Council; International Criminal Court; international agreements; legal procedure.

Article 16 of the Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC), 1998, allows the United Nations Security Council to defer investigations and prosecutions of cases brought before the ICC for a renewable period of 12 months if it determines that an investigation or prosecution would interfere with efforts to resolve a threat to peace, a breach of peace or an act of aggression under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations. So far, the Security Council has been ambivalent in its use of this provision. It pre-emptively invoked the provision in favour of UN peacekeepers from the ICC's non-party States but outrightly refused to accede to the request on behalf of Omar al-Bashir of Sudan, demurred over Kenya's request and ignored Uganda's Lord's Resistance Army demand. The present article examines the circumstances under which Article 16 should be invoked by analysing the legal terrain within which the Security Council is authorized to act under Article 16. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

45 Razy, Elodie

Migration dans l'enfance, migrations de l'enfance: regards pluridisciplinaires / Elodie Razy et Marie Rodet (éd.) - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2011), t. 81, fasc. 2, p. 5-200 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Burkina Faso; Cameroon; Côte d'Ivoire; Ethiopia; Mali; France; United States; migration; children; child labour; foster care; schooling; Bambara; Kongo; undocumented migrants; orphans.

Ce dossier sur les migrations africaines dans l'enfance s'interroge sur les problèmes méthodologiques liées à la question de la voix des enfants dans l'expérience migratoire, ce qui amène à montrer que les migrations dans l'enfance se retrouvent au carrefour d'enjeux sociaux, économiques et politiques complexes. Contributions: Les migrations africaines dans l'enfance, des parcours individuels entre institutions locales et institutions globales (Elodie Razy et Marie Rodet); Notes sur la captation de la main d'œuvre enfantine dans la région de Kayes, Mali (1904-1955) (Marie Rodet); Migrations juvéniles féminines de travail en Côte d'Ivoire (Mélanie Jacquemin); Migrations dans l'enfance et scolarisation en Afrique subsaharienne: apports et limites des approches quantitatives (Marie-Christine Deleigne et Marc Pilon); Fosterage et résilience: discours collectifs et trajectoires individuelles de mobilité des enfants en milieu bambara (Paola Porcelli); Les enfants 'perdus' des demandeurs d'asile, désarrois parentaux et réactivité enfantine (Jacques Barou); Enfants d'immigrés, enfants d'expulsés, dans l'arène des luttes et des politiques (Pascaline Chappart et Clara Lecadet); A history of Ethiopia's newest immigrants to the United States: orphans (Solomon Addis Getahun). Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

46 Rollet, Brigitte

Celebrating 40 years of films made by women directors in francophone Africa / guest ed.: Brigitte Rollet. - Bristol : Intellect, 2012. - p. 139-233. : foto's. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of African cinemas, ISSN 1754-9221 ; vol. 4, no. 2) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; French-speaking Africa; Maghreb; Cameroon; cinema; filmmakers; films; gender; women artists.

The aim of this special issue of 'Journal of African cinemas' is to celebrate and commemorate women directors from francophone Africa by offering an overview of African cinemas from a gender perspective. This as a celebration of 40 years of female film-making in francophone Africa. Contributions cover various countries and generations. Contributions: Aesthetic and narrative strategies in the films of selected African women directors - Sheila Petty; The emergence of women's film-making in francophone sub-Saharan Africa: from pioneering figures to contemporary directors - Lizelle Bisschoff; A transnational feminist rereading of post-Third Cinema theory: the case of Maghreb

documentary - Stefanie Van de Peer; Women in film in Cameroon: Thérèse Sita-Bella, Florence Ayisi, Oswalde Lewat and Josephine Ndagnou - Olivier Jean Tchouaffé; Towards an African women in cinema studies - Beti Ellerson. The issue also contains a book review and reports of the Festival International de Cinéma Vues d'Afrique (Montreal, 2012) and the Journées Cinématographiques de Carthage (JCC, Tunisia, 2010). [ASC Leiden abstract]

47 Simelane, Thokozani

Energy transition in Africa / ed. by Thokozani Simelane and Mohamed Abdel-Rahman. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa, 2011. - XXIV, 174 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9780798302944

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; energy resources; energy policy.

The current period of energy transition provides both challenges and opportunities for Africa. Unlike most developed countries, African countries have minimal investment locked into fossil-fuel-based energy sources and thus have the opportunity to migrate to renewable energy sources. But to achieve this, Africa needs to develop or acquire new technologies and sufficient human capital. This book opens a debate on how Africa can develop the right combination of infrastructure, resources, investment and human capital to generate sufficient energy from renewable sources to be able to become a global supplier. It discusses Africa's future potential in supplying energy to the world (Kamelia Youssef and Shingirirai Mutanga), how Africa lost out on nuclear energy (Mojalefa Murphy), the state of energy infrastructure in Africa (Walid El-Khattam, Salma Hussein and Mohamed Abdel-Rahman), human capital requirements (Timothy Simalenga), investment requirements (Salma Hussein, Walid El-Khattam and Mohamed Abdel-Rahman), and Africa's technology options for renewable energy production and distribution (Bamikole Amigun et al.). [ASC Leiden abstract]

48 Stone, Leonard

African being and cultural project / Leonard Stone - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2012), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 483-498.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; black consciousness; African identity; philosophy.

This article examines aspects of African culture seen as projects from an existentialist perspective and seeks to make a robust contribution to African studies and in particular interdisciplinary African studies. It offers a focus on the interiorization of African cultural project-as-text as an upsurge of being; interiorization(s) of being projects of African being and consciousness. This study on African subjectivity situates the African cultural constituency within a specific existentialist schematic: the African for itself in the form of cultural project-as-text, a reflective black consciousness, the black 'I' or African

AFRICA - GENERAL

being-with-others in the form of cultural projects-as-texts, a self-reflective conscious of black consciousness, the black 'we'-subject, 'us', and lastly African being-for-ourselves Black existentialist philosophy is predicated on the liberation of all black people from oppression. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

49 Tama, Jean-Nazaire

Le nouveau constitutionnalisme africain des anné[e]s 90 entre dextérité et bégaiement: esquisse de bilan / par Jean-Nazaire Tama - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 3, p. 317-347.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; constitutionalism; 1990-1999.

Le nouveau constitutionnalisme africain des années quatre-vingt-dix a résolument pris ancrage dans la vie politique en en prenant la mesure de façon conséquente au point d'être un rempart des crises politiques qu'il a su très souvent prévenir, voire résoudre. L'appropriation du constitutionnalisme par les Africains et l'internationalisme du constitutionnalisme africain ont conduit à ce nouvel état d'esprit du nouveau constitutionnalisme en Afrique. Dans la première partie du présent article l'auteur évoque les succès du nouveau constitutionnalisme africain des années 1990, dans la deuxième, ses échecs. La mauvaise gestion des contentieux politiques par le juge constitutionnel et les Constitutions en déphasage avec les réalités socio-économiques et politiques des États africains pourraient être à l'origine de ces échecs. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

50 Tayob, Abdulkader

Politics and Islamization in African public spheres / Abdulkader Tayob - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 139-168.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Islam; politics; identity; Islamization.

Public Islam and Muslim publics provide a useful framework for understanding how technology and new social and political contexts have impacted discourses of religion in the public sphere. This article proposes that scholarly attention on Muslim publics has been guided by the different impacts of Wilfred Cantwell Smith and Jürgen Habermas. Smith's theory of reification has focused attention on the production of Islam(s), while Habermas's work has focused attention on the production of new values for democratic politics. Muslim publics in Africa and elsewhere point to a diversity of engagements that call for more critical reflection and analysis. This article suggests that identity politics and Islamization are the main preoccupations of Muslim public debates in Africa, and should be the focus of comparative and historical analysis. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

51 Teffo, Lesiba J.

Traditional institutions and the rural development challenges in Africa : gender and agricultural transformation perspectives / Lesiba J. Teffo - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 39-49.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; traditional rulers; rural development.

The tension between the conception of traditional leadership systems as mere cultural institutions and the lack of interest and/or ability to use them as practical development tools in Africa has prompted their critical reappraisal in this article. The article is based on the need for African countries to endeavour to achieve a dialectical mediation between traditional leadership institutions on the one hand and concrete rural development projects on the other, for the purpose of promoting sustainable development. It is argued that there is much that traditional institutions can do to influence activities in rural areas. Any lack of such involvement on the part of traditional leadership systems can only lead to little transformation in rural areas. The article discusses this position with reference to two rural activity systems related to gender-based issues and agricultural development. The article is structured in four parts. The first section is devoted to the introduction, the second and third sections examine the roles traditional leaders could play in the areas of gender and agricultural development, while the final section comprises the conclusion. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

52 Wakefield, Lorenzo

Dawn of a new decade? : the 16th and 17th sessions of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child / Lorenzo Wakefield, Usang M. Assim - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 699-720.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Charter on the Rights and Welfare of the Child; children's rights; conferences; 2010; 2011.

The 16th and 17th sessions of the African Committee of Experts on the Rights and Welfare of the Child took place at the African Union Commission Headquarters in Addis Ababa, Ethiopia, in November 2010 and March 2011, respectively. This article provides an overview of these sessions, together with the Civil Society Organizations Fora that preceded these sessions. These sessions featured significant developments in the work of the Committee. The first relates to a new collaboration between a network of five non-governmental organizations and the Committee to promote the work of this treaty body. Secondly, the Committee delivered its first communication, finding against the government of Kenya in regard to the right to nationality (amongst other rights) of Nubian children in Kenya. These two activities are major highlights for the Committee in the execution of its mandate. It is argued that, despite the challenges faced by the Committee,

AFRICA - GENERAL

it is at the threshold of a new era through which it may be established as a significant regional human rights treaty body. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

53 Webb, James L.A.

Historical epidemiology and infectious disease processes in Africa / James L.A. Webb - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 3-10.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; AIDS; historiography.

This article outlines the historical development in African studies of the sub-discipline of historical epidemiology and the contemporary challenges of understanding infectious disease processes that require integrating biomedical and historical knowledge. It suggests that Africanist historians can play a significant role in collaborative and multidisciplinary research in this field by exploring the histories of disease processes and interventions, and thereby contributing to improvements in public health practice and outcomes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

54 Yeshanew, Sisay Alemahu

Focus: 30 years of the African Charter on Human and People's Rights: looking forward while looking back / Sisay Alemahu Yeshanew ... [et al.] - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 317-531.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights; human rights; jurisprudence.

This 'focus' part is made up of selected papers delivered at a conference, co-hosted by the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights (African Commission) and the Centre for Human Rights, and held at the Faculty of Law, University of Pretoria, on 11 July 2011. This conference, entitled 'Thirty years of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights: looking forward while looking back', was organized in conjunction with the twentieth African Human Rights Moot Court Competition. Subsequent to their presentation the papers were peer-reviewed and reworked for publication. Contents: Approaches to the justiciability of economic, social and cultural rights in the jurisprudence of the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights: progress and perspectives (Sisay Alemahu Yeshanew); The human right to water in the corpus and jurisprudence of the African human rights system (Takele Soboka Bulto); The African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights and the promotion and protection of sexual and reproductive rights (Victoria Balogun and Ebenezer Durojaye); Have the norms and jurisprudence of the African human rights system been pro-poor? (Obiora Okafor and Basil Ugochukwu); Customary communities as 'peoples' and their customary tenure as 'culture': what we can do with the Endorois decision (Wilmien Wicomb and Henk Smith); A covenant of compassion: African humanism and the rights of solidarity in the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Benjamin

Elias Winks); Unique in international human rights law: article 20(2) and the right to resist in the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights (Shannonbrooke Murphy); The African Court on Human and Peoples' Rights' order in respect of the situation in Libya: a watershed in the regional protection of human rights? (Judy Oder); Fundamental Rights Enforcement Procedure Rules, 2009 as a tool for the enforcement of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights in Nigeria: the need for far-reaching reform (Abiola Sanni). Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

55 Yorke, Gosnell L.

Africa and its diaspora: the principal reciprocal benefits to be derived from the amended Constitutive Act of the African Union / Gosnell L. Yorke - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 79-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; diasporas; African agreements; African Union; pan-Africanism; Africanization.

Under article 3(q) of the Protocol on Amendments to the Constitutive Act of the African Union, the following objective is stated: 'invite and encourage the full participation of the African diaspora as an important part of our continent, in building the African Union (AU)'. According to the AU, the African diaspora 'are peoples of African descent and heritage outside the continent, irrespective of their citizenship and who remain committed to contribute to the development of the continent and the building of the African Union'. In this revised and edited version of a public lecture, delivered on 25 October 2012 at the University of South Africa, Pretoria, it is argued that the 2003 amendment to the Constitutive Act of the AU, in which the African diaspora is now considered the sixth region of the AU, provides the framework within which some fundamental and reciprocal benefits can be derived from an ongoing interaction between Africa and its diaspora – especially its older or historic diaspora. However, the amendment has not yet been ratified by the requisite number of African States and might still be in need of some degree of disambiguation. In essence, the author contends that the principal reciprocal benefits that can accrue from this interaction between Africa and its diaspora might best be captured in the language of pan-Africanization and re-Africanization respectively. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

NORTHEAST AFRICA

DJIBOUTI

56 Chire, Amina Saïd

Djibouti contemporain / sous la dir. de Amina Saïd Chire. - Paris : Karthala, cop. 2013. - 354 p., [8] p. foto's. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Hommes et sociétés, ISSN 0290-6600) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9782811108243

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; geopolitics; archaeology; towns; demographic change; water supply; informal sector; institutions; banking; decentralization; ports; biodiversity; popular culture; literature.

Cet ouvrage montre un panorama des évolutions connues par la République de Djibouti depuis son indépendance en 1977. Après une introduction par Amina Saïd Chiré, les contributions, de chercheurs djiboutiens et français, sont organisées en trois parties de façon transdisciplinaire: 1 Les territoires djiboutiens, 2 Djibouti dans son environnement régional, et 3 Les ressources du développement. Titres de la 1ère partie: L'archéologie à Djibouti (Xavier Guthertz); L'invention de territoires djiboutiens (Simon Imbert-Vier); Les villes de Djibouti entre explosion démographique, paupérisation et violences (Moustapha Nour Ayeh); La décentralisation, cadre juridique et institutionnel (Abdoulkader Hassan Mouhoumed); Recompositions politiques et territoriales, la décentralisation en République de Djibouti: un processus avorté? (Amina Saïd Chiré). Titres de la 2ème partie: Djibouti, un port entre continent et grand large. Base militaire, port de l'Éthiopie, de l'Afrique de l'Est, de l'océan Indien? (Alain Gascon); Géopolitique de Djibouti: des incertitudes de la naissance à l'espérance de l'âge adulte (Aden Omar Abdillahi); Le rôle du port de Djibouti dans la construction urbaine et contemporaine du territoire éthiopien: vers un arc économique et maritime dans la Corne de l'Afrique (Bezunesh Tamru); Déploiement de réseaux bancaires dans la Corne de l'Afrique de 1905 à 1940. Les stratégies de la Banque de l'Indochine et de la Bank of Abyssinia (et ses héritières) (Colette Dubois). Titres de la 3ème partie: La biodiversité à Djibouti: une richesse à peine connue, déjà très menacée et d'emblée au cœur de l'approche territoriale du développement (Alain Laurent); Le secteur informel (Ismaël Mahamoud); L'eau à Djibouti ville: la gestion sociale d'une pénurie (Hassan-Omar Ryaleh); Émergence et évolution d'une culture populaire urbaine à Djibouti (Mohamed Houmed Hassan); Djibouti au centre du discours littéraire (Abdourahman Yacin Ahmed). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

57 Jay-Rayon, Laurence

Translating aural aesthetics in contemporary African narratives: a case study / Laurence Jay-Rayon - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 166-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; Somalia; literature; English language; French language; translation; oral literature; Somali language.

Choosing to focus on the translation of aesthetic features in a postcolonial europhone text raises tricky questions: How are these features to be articulated? What intertextual connections can one establish and why? Critics of African literature differ on how contemporary texts relate to the writers' literary heritage. Some insist on viewing these texts as a systematic metaphoric translation of an oral heritage, while this vision is considered by others as another Western conceptual tool to undermine African literature. This paper starts with a case study and gradually raises theoretical issues pertaining to the implications of translating sound motifs in well-identified contemporary African narratives. More precisely, the paper underlines how Nuruddin Farah's writing in 'Secrets' (1999) relates to specific literary codes ruling Somali oral poetics and how Jacqueline Bardolph dealt with this in her French translation. The same attention is given to Abdourahman Ali Waberi's collection of short stories, 'Le pays sans ombre' (1994, Djibouti), and its translation into English by Jeanne Garane ('The land without shadows'). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ERITREA

58 Anderson, Allan Heaton

Eritrean Pentecostals as asylum seekers in Britain / Allan Heaton Anderson - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 167-195.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; Great Britain; Pentecostalism; international migration; refugees; right of asylum.

This article explores the background and issues relating to the plight of Eritrean Pentecostal asylum seekers, and is based on background literature on the Eritrean context and interviews with Eritrean asylum seekers in the UK. It explores the historical, political, and religious context of Eritrea and analyses the challenges presented to British immigration officials by the presence of Eritrean asylum seekers who claim to be persecuted for their Pentecostal faith. The article examines the processes from the perspective of personal narratives of asylum seekers, their reasons for fleeing their country, the documents and statements used to deny them asylum in the application process, and the characteristics of their faith that are often overlooked. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

59 Hirt, Nicole

'Dreams don't come true in Eritrea' : anomie and family disintegration due to the structural militarisation of society / Nicole Hirt and Abdulkader Saleh Mohammad - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 139-168.

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ERITREA

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; forced labour; militarism; social disorganization; People's Front for Democracy and Justice; values.

This article analyses contemporary Eritrea's acute crisis within the framework of the theory of anomie. It is based on the hypothesis that militarization, forced labour, mass exodus and family disintegration can be interpreted as the consequences of two incompatible norm and value systems: the collectivist, nationalistic and militaristic worldview of the former liberation front and ruling party People's Front for Democracy and Justice (PFDJ), and the traditional cultural system of Eritrea's society. In 2002 the regime introduced an unlimited 'development campaign', thereby forcing large parts of the society to live as conscripts and perform unpaid labour. This has caused a mass exodus of young people and a rapid process of family disintegration. The article is based on empirical fieldwork and evaluates the ongoing developments which have led to rapid economic decline and the destabilization of the entire fabric of society. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

60 Weldehaimanot, Simon M.

The right to leave and its ramifications in Eritrea / Simon M. Weldehaimanot - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 195-226.

ASC Subject Headings: Eritrea; offences against human rights; migration policy; freedom of movement; international agreements.

As part of the massive and serious human rights violations prevalent in Eritrea, the right of many Eritreans between 10 to 50 years old to leave the country is severely curtailed, giving rise to the apt designation of Eritrea as an "open air prison". However, fraught by the overall repression of human rights and in spite of the draconian restrictions on the right to leave, such as deadly measures of blocking the borders of the country and severely punishing apprehended attempters and deportees with no reference to due process of law, thousands of Eritrean youth are fleeing Eritrea every year in a manner the government of Eritrea (GoE) calls "illegal". This article analyses the related rights to leave and to return to one's own country as provided for in three human rights treaties which bind Eritrea and in the 1997 Constitution of Eritrea. A depiction of glaring violations is made and consequences discussed. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ETHIOPIA

61 Abbink, J.

Reconfiguring Ethiopia : the politics of authoritarian reform / ed. by Jon Abbink and Tobias Hagmann. - London [etc.] : Routledge, 2013. - VIII, 229 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 25 cm - Met bibliogr., bijl., noten, index.

ISBN 9780415813877

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; political history; democratization; federalism; separation of powers; press; rural households; religion; boundaries; ethnicity; development cooperation.

The chapters in this book were originally published in the 'Journal of Eastern African Studies', vol. 5, no. 4 (2011). They explore differing aspects of Ethiopia's political experience since 1991. The papers fall into four subject categories, addressing the new foundational formula of 'ethnic federalism' cum 'revolutionary democracy' advocated by the post-1991 EPRDF (Ethiopian Peoples' Revolutionary Democratic Front) government, and its impact on collective identities and inter-group relations; electoral and opposition politics in the context of a dominant party-State; various related societal changes regarding the role and place of religious communities, the independent press and local-level politics; and Ethiopia's international positioning. Contributors: Jon Abbink, Fekadu Adugna, Jean-Nicolas Bach, Rony Emmenegger, Dereje Feyissa, Assefa Fiseha, Tobias Hagmann, Jörg Haustein, Asnake Kefale, Sibilo Keno, Terje Østebø, Nicole Stremlau, and Sarah Vaughan. [ASC Leiden abstract]

62 Assefa, Getachew

Federalism and legal pluralism in Ethiopia : preliminary observations on their impacts on the protection of human rights / Getachew Assefa - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 173-194.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; State formation; constitutional reform; federalism; legal pluralism; human rights; minority groups.

Through its 1995 Constitution, Ethiopia created a devolutionary federal State structure that is devised as a means of holding together the polity. The new political system combines federalism, self-determination (up to and including secession) and legal pluralism as solutions to the erstwhile unequal relationships among ethno-national groups in the country. While it has devised these solutions to tackle problems, the new political arrangement displays many loose ends as regards the protection of human rights, be that of individuals or minorities. This article attempts to highlight some of the outstanding human rights problems the new political arrangement fails to deal with. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

63 Assefa, Samuel

Farm households' food insecurity and their coping strategies in Arsi Negele District, Oromia Region / Samuel Assefa - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2010/11), vol. 7, no. 1/2, p. 27-54 : fig., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; food security; food shortage; rural households; attitudes.

NORTHEAST AFRICA - ETHIOPIA

This paper argues that understanding farm households' perceptions of food insecurity, its causes and coping strategies are prerequisites for the improvement of their food security status and coping ability. The study is based on data collected in Arsi Negele District, Oromia Region, Ethiopia, in 2009. Both quantitative and qualitative research approaches were used. Indicators of wealth status vary considerably across the 43 rural and 4 urban 'kebeles' (neighbourhoods) in the district. Overall, households and community representatives felt that poverty and food insecurity have increased over time. Female-headed households were overrepresented in the poor category. Even though differences were observed in the conceptualization of food security across 'kebeles', many informants relate food security to sufficient own production. Of the studied households, 84.2 percent have experienced food shortage. Drought, variable rain, high prices of crops, rapid population growth and its associated diminished landholding, lack of work discipline, and poor saving traditions were identified as the main causes of food insecurity. To minimize risks and overcome food shortage, households employed a panoply of strategies. However, households in different wealth categories employed different strategies, with relatively affluent households coping on their own, while the poorer households rely mainly on other households, food aid and the sale of productive assets and small livestock. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

64 Ayele, Zemelak Ayitenew

The constitutional status of local government in federal systems: the case of Ethiopia / Zemelak Ayitenew Ayele and Yonatan Tesfaye Fessha - In: *Africa Today*: (2011/12), vol. 58, no. 4, p. 89-109.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; local government; central-local government relations; constitutions; federalism.

The concept of autonomous local government enjoying powers that directly emanate from a constitution is unknown to many federations; however, recent developments suggest an increasing constitutional recognition of local government. A constitutional recognition entrenches the status and autonomy of local government. It represents a formal guarantee against any arbitrary elimination of local government by the national or subnational government. This article seeks to determine whether the Constitution of Ethiopia envisages the establishment of an autonomous local government or a deconcentrated local administration that serves as implementing agent of the national or regional states. The text argues that local government in Ethiopia enjoys some level of constitutional recognition; however, the lack of clearly specified powers, together with overwhelming financial dependence on regional governments, has rendered the promise of autonomous local government a pious wish. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

65 Finneran, Niall

Hermits, saints, and snakes : the archaeology of the early Ethiopian monastery in wider context / Niall Finneran - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 247-271 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; religious buildings; archaeology; Christianity.

The Ethiopian monastery has historically served as a vital and powerful sociocultural and economic node within the historic Christian landscape of the Ethiopian highlands. In many areas of the former Roman empire, the monastery in Ethiopia played an active role in the Christianization of the secular polity. It is the contention of this paper that the study of the Ethiopian monastery within a broader historical-archaeological context (apart from one exception) remains largely overlooked. The paper contains a basic chronological model for the development of Ethiopian monasticism up until the end of the Zagwe period, starting with the establishment of a monastic culture within the Aksumite church and fleshing out with a study of the monastic system of Tigray, which during the period of Zagwe dominance retained a great deal of economic and political power. The author also considers the place of the Ethiopian monastery in a wider context (spatial typology) as well as stressing the importance of the international dimension of the Ethiopian monastery. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

66 Hagos, Tekle

Archaeological investigations and conservations at the Mausoleum and the Tomb of False Door, Aksum, Ethiopia / Tekle Hagos - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2010/11), vol. 7, no. 1/2, p. 55-70 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; archaeology; Axum polity; prehistoric graves.

Archaeological investigations undertaken in 2005 at the site of the Mausoleum and the Tomb of False Door in the Main Stelae Field, Aksum, Ethiopia, yielded two Aksumite metal cramps and an Aksumite main entrance to the Mausoleum. Furthermore, the archaeological clearances that were undertaken on the same structures enabled the conservation of the late fourth century AD Aksumite tombs and the opening of an ambulatory to the sealed Mausoleum. This article first outlines the objectives of the investigations and the methods used, before going into more detail on the results. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

67 Hassen, Mohammed

Indigenous governance among the Southern Afar (ca. 1815-1974), Ethiopia / Mohammed Hassen - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2010/11), vol. 7, no. 1/2, p. 1-25.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Afar; traditional polities; centralization; political history.

The Afar Sultanate of Aussa has been vigorously implementing its indigenous governance since about 1815. It was the incorporation of the Sultanate into the Ethiopian central government in 1974 that ushered in the demise of its independent existence. How has the centralization of power affected the non-hierarchic system of indigenous governance? This paper identifies various elements of indigenous governance among the Afar (the sultan, tribal chiefs, the army) as well as mechanisms for keeping peace and stability in the area between 1815 and 1974. It further investigates how the status quo was affected by internal and external factors that weakened the dynamics of indigenous governance resulting in the frequent occurrence of conflict. The data used for the study are qualitative and taken from a review of published and unpublished historical, ethnographic and sociological materials. Based on these data, the paper argues that the incorporation of Aussa into the imperial central government of Ethiopia had negative consequences for the indigenous governance of the relatively stable Afar communities. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

68 Hoddinott, John

The impact of Ethiopia's Productive Safety Net Programme and related transfers on agricultural productivity / John Hoddinott ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 5, p. 761-786 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; food security; agricultural productivity; government policy.

Ethiopia's Food Security Programme provides income transfers through public works in its Productive Safety Net Programme (PSNP) as well as targeted services provided through the Other Food Security Programme (OFSP) and, later, the Household Asset Building Programme (HABP) designed to improve agricultural productivity. There is a trade-off in these two types of transfers between short-term improvements in food security and longer term food security achieved through increased agricultural productivity. Using the dose-response models of Hirano and Imbens (2004), the authors investigate the relative impact of PSNP transfers alone and joint transfers from the PSNP and OFSP/HABP on agricultural output, yields, fertilizer use and agricultural investment for farmers growing cereals in Ethiopia from 2006 to 2010. They find that access to the OFSP/HABP programme plus high levels of payments from the PSNP led to considerable improvements in the use of fertilizer and enhanced investments in agriculture likely to improve agricultural productivity among households receiving both programmes. They find mixed effects of participation in both programmes in terms of impacts on yields. They also find that high levels of participation in the PSNP programme alone had no effect on agricultural input use or productivity and limited impact on agricultural investments. They suggest some mechanisms to explain why the combined transfers are more effective at increasing yields. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

69 Kebede, Hundanol Atnafu

How efficient are the Ethiopian microfinance institutions in extending financial services to the poor? : a comparison with the commercial banks / Hundanol Atnafu Kebede and Wassie Berhanu - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 112-135 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; microfinance; commercial banks; efficiency; economic models.

This article investigates the efficiency of microfinance institutions (MFIs) in extending financial services to the poor by comparing their cost efficiency with that of commercial banks (CBs). Using an unbalanced panel data of fourteen MFIs and seven CBs for 2001–2008 in Ethiopia, a stochastic frontier model is estimated in which heterogeneities (in the working environments and nature of businesses) between MFIs and CBs are controlled for in the cost function. The result indicates that the MFIs are, on average, 33.5 percent less efficient compared with the CBs mainly due to their smaller size, focus on outreach and reliance on non-commercial sources of funds such as donations. In fact, the largest MFIs are found to have cost efficiency scores that are comparable with those of the most efficient banks. Despite the wide efficiency gap, there is strong evidence of convergence. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

70 Lika, Tebarek

Inter-firm relationships and governance structures: a study of the Ethiopian leather and leather products industry value chain / Tebarek Lika - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2010/11), vol. 7, no. 1/2, p. 113-124 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; leather industry; business organization.

Since 1991, the government of Ethiopia has embarked on several reforms, including the privatization of public enterprises, the liberalization of foreign trade, the deregulation of domestic prices, and the reduction of tariffs. However, these reforms have not led to substantial improvements in the economy. Productivity remains low and Ethiopia still suffers from weak international competitiveness. The leather and leather products industry is no exception. The industry is constrained by bottlenecks relating to capacity, information and inputs, as well as the institutional and policy environment. This article, which is a synopsis of the author's PhD thesis defended in 2010 at the University of Bayreuth, examines inter-firm relations and governance structure in the Ethiopian leather and leather products industry. The main findings are that there is limited interaction between firms, existing inter-firm linkages are predominantly market-based, networking based on ethnicity and religion plays an important role, and buyers often have advantages while small-scale suppliers face fierce competition. As to the distribution of power along the value chain, the

study found that tanneries are highly dominant, and that power is concentrated in the hands of a small number of producers. Bibliogr., notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

71 Lefort, René

Free market economy, 'developmental State' and party-State hegemony in Ethiopia : the case of the 'model farmers' / René Lefort - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 4, p. 681-706.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; agricultural policy; agricultural extension; market economy; Ethiopian People's Revolutionary Democratic Front.

Ethiopia's development strategy rests on the promotion of a market economy, driven by 'new entrepreneurs', both urban and rural, while, to bring it to 'maturity' and to compensate for its present 'failures', the resolute intervention of a 'developmental State' is essential. Simultaneously, the ruling party aims to sustain its political hegemony by recruiting massively among those at the top of the social pyramid, to which most of these 'new entrepreneurs' belong, so as to build its new constituency based on them. In the rural areas (which hold 83 percent of the population), the merger of these two objectives leads to the mobilization of the upper group of smallholder farmers, recruited both as 'model farmers' to become the engine for growth, notably with the support of a massive public Agricultural Extension Programme, and also as members of the ruling party. However, the subordination of the regime's economic objectives to its political agenda undermines the implementation of its development strategy at the field level. This raises questions about the efficiency of the programme and the room left for entrepreneurship, even though this is a mainstay of the market economy that the regime sees as 'vital' for Ethiopia's 'survival'. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

72 Leyew, Zelealem

Asymmetrical representation of gender in Amharic / Zelealem Leyew - In: *Ethiopian Journal of the Social Sciences and Humanities*: (2010/11), vol. 7, no. 1/2, p. 71-111.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; Amharic language; grammar; gender inequality.

In gender linguistics, it is customary to observe a correlation between language and socially constructed gender roles. Language users show male and female language behaviours in their discourse and pragmatics. The idea of societal perception of gender is also reflected in the structure of a language. We learn from the literature that a number of African languages have gender-biased patriarchal grammars. Amharic is one of them. This paper discusses the linguistic and pragmatic representation of gender in Amharic, a gendered language of Ethiopia showing masculine and feminine distinction in its grammar. Gender representation in this language is asymmetrical and heavily influenced by pragmatics. Masculine is the default gender with more prominence than feminine. The linguistic coding

of gender carries socially significant meanings reflecting a male-biased grammar. The personal and demonstrative pronouns, generic and proper nouns, nominals and other word classes are inherently masculine. Masculine gender operates not only for nouns with + MALE feature but also for nouns with neuter gender. Any noun with - ANIMATE feature is encoded as male in the verb. Whereas masculine conveys augmentation, feminine conveys diminution. The data and texts for this study were collected from primary (introspection – author's native repertoire) and secondary sources (grammatical descriptions and novels written in Amharic). Examples are given in Amharic with English translations. These include representative examples of personal names and titles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

73 Waal, Alex de

Alem Bekagn : the African Union's accidental human rights memorial / Alex de Waal and Rachel Ibreck - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 447, p. 191-215.

ASC Subject Headings: Ethiopia; prisons; African Union; monuments.

The African Union's new offices in Addis Ababa stand upon the site of the city's former central prison, known as Alem Bekagn, where thousands of people suffered and died. This article traces the history of the prison and examines efforts to create a memorial at the site. These initiatives illustrate the African Union (AU) in transition. They echo AU commitments to act against atrocities and in support of rights and justice and suggest a distinct vision of pan-African community and a corresponding institutional culture. But, much like the AU itself, the meaning of the planned memorial is ambivalent and contested. The fact that the AU bulldozed Ethiopia's most notorious prison in order to establish its new offices and a conference hall is richly symbolic of 'buried memory' - the tendency of post-colonial elites to suppress the memory of victims of State violence while celebrating chosen heroes. The AU still venerates leaders and is quiet about current violations, but the organization's promise and process to remember the ordinary victims of State violence indicate a political opening and may contribute a novel space for the recounting of human rights abuses. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOMALIA

74 Hammond, Laura

Somalia rising: things are starting to change for the world's longest failed State / Laura Hammond - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 183-193.

ASC Subject Headings: Somalia; government; political conditions; 2010-2019.

This article examines some of the challenges facing the new Somali National Government in Mogadishu (Somalia), following the conclusion of the Transitional Federal Charter, and

the resulting surprises in the emergence of the post-Transitional leadership. The article also assesses the dynamics which allowed the emergence of relative newcomers in important roles, especially President Hassan Sheikh Mohamud. A sense of optimism surrounds the Mogadishu administration, which is a marked departure from the previous two decades. Is it justified? Will it be sustained? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

75 Jay-Rayon, Laurence

Translating aural aesthetics in contemporary African narratives: a case study / Laurence Jay-Rayon - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 166-178.

ASC Subject Headings: Djibouti; Somalia; literature; English language; French language; translation; oral literature; Somali language.

Choosing to focus on the translation of aesthetic features in a postcolonial europhone text raises tricky questions: How are these features to be articulated? What intertextual connections can one establish and why? Critics of African literature differ on how contemporary texts relate to the writers' literary heritage. Some insist on viewing these texts as a systematic metaphoric translation of an oral heritage, while this vision is considered by others as another Western conceptual tool to undermine African literature. This paper starts with a case study and gradually raises theoretical issues pertaining to the implications of translating sound motifs in well-identified contemporary African narratives. More precisely, the paper underlines how Nuruddin Farah's writing in 'Secrets' (1999) relates to specific literary codes ruling Somali oral poetics and how Jacqueline Bardolph dealt with this in her French translation. The same attention is given to Abdourahman Ali Waberi's collection of short stories, 'Le pays sans ombre' (1994, Djibouti), and its translation into English by Jeanne Garane ('The land without shadows'). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

76 Whittaker, Hannah Alice

The socioeconomic dynamics of the Shifta conflict in Kenya, c. 1963-8 / by Hannah Alice Whittaker - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 391-408.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land conflicts; Somali; pan-Somaliism; boundaries; separatism; 1960-1969.

Using a set of oral testimonies, together with military, intelligence, and administrative reports from the 1960s, this article re-examines the 'shifta' conflict or NFD dispute in Kenya. The article moves away from mono-causal, nationalistic interpretations of the event, to focus instead on the underlying socioeconomic dynamics and domestic implications of the conflict. It argues that the nationalist interpretation fails to capture the diversity of participation in 'shifta', which was not simply made up of militant Somali nationalists, and that it fails to acknowledge the significance of an internal Kenyan conflict between a newly

independent State in the process of nationbuilding, and a group of 'dissident' frontier communities that were seen to defy the new order. Examination of this conflict provides insights into the operation of the early postcolonial Kenyan State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SUDAN

77 Large, Daniel

Sudan looks East : China, India & the politics of Asian alternatives / ed. by Daniel Large & Luke A. Patey. - New York : James Currey, cop. 2011. - XI, 203 p. : ill. ; 22 cm. - (African issues) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 1847010377

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; China; India; Malaysia; international relations; international economic relations; petroleum; dams; Darfur conflict.

This book explores Sudan's dynamic relations with China, India and its other Asian partners, notably Malaysia, over the past two decades. It analyses the rise of Asian interests in Sudan, their economic and political consequences, and their role in Sudan's foreign relations. Contributions: Sudan 'looks East': introduction (Daniel Large & Luke A. Patey); Sudan's foreign relations since independence (Peter Woodward); The oil boom & its limitations in Sudan (Laura M. James); Local relations of oil development in Southern Sudan: displacement, environmental impact & resettlement (Leben Nelson Moro); India in Sudan: troubles in an African oil 'paradise' (Luke A. Patey); Malaysia-Sudan: from Islamist students to rentier bourgeois (Roland Marchal); 'Dams are development': China, the Al-Ingaz regime & the political economy of the Sudanese Nile (Harry Verhoeven); Genocide Olympics: how activists linked China, Darfur & Beijing 2008 (Alexandra Cosima Budabin); Southern Sudan & China: 'enemies into friends'? (Daniel Large); Conclusion: China, India & the politics of Sudan's Asian alternatives (Daniel Large & Luke A. Patey). [ASC Leiden abstract]

78 Matti, Stephanie

In pursuit of the Lord's Resistance Army : how to deter illegal resource extraction by Ugandan forces / Stephanie Matti - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 27-41 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Sudan; Uganda; military operations; Lord's Resistance Army; international cooperation; natural resources.

On 14 December 2008, Uganda, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), and Sudan launched Operation Lightning Thunder against Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) camps in the DRC, with U.S. support. The possibility of illegal resource extraction by Ugandan forces during and immediately after the operation was a key concern for the Congolese

government. This article draws on game theory to examine how the DRC was able to deter such extraction. Findings show that deterrence is possible when the difference in cost between a large and small Congolese force, minus the loss of resource rents for a DRC that commits a small force, is positive, and when this is less than double the domestic political support President Kabila has at stake. Understanding these dynamics is crucial, given current plans for a similar operation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

79 Van Der Vyver, Johan D.

Prosecuting the President of Sudan: a dispute between the African Union and the International Criminal Court / Johan D. Van Der Vyver - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 683-698.

ASC Subject Headings: Sudan; African Union; International Criminal Court; arrest; heads of State.

The indictment of the President of Sudan has provoked negative responses from the African Union, including a resolution that instructed member States of the AU not to cooperate with the International Criminal Court in arresting the President and surrendering him for trial in the ICC. The AU relied on article 98(2) of the ICC Statute in terms of which the ICC may not proceed with a request for surrender that would require a State to act inconsistently with its obligations under international law with respect to the sovereign immunity of, inter alia, heads of State. However, it has been decided that under the rules of international law, sovereign immunity applies only to prosecutions in national courts and not to prosecutions in an international tribunal, and article 27(2) of the ICC Statute accordingly provides that sovereign immunity shall not bar the ICC from exercising jurisdiction over persons enjoying such immunity. It is argued in this article that article 98(2) contradicts article 27(2): If a head of State does not enjoy immunity against prosecution in the ICC, there is no immunity to be waived by the national State. A pre-trial chamber of the ICC did not base the obligation of State parties (Kenya and Chad) to arrest and surrender the Sudanese President for prosecution in the ICC on the provisions of article 27, but on the fact that the situation in Sudan was referred to the ICC by the Security Council of the United Nations and a passage in the Security Council resolution calling on Sudan and all other parties to the conflict in Darfur to cooperate fully in bringing the President of Sudan to justice. The exact implications of article 98(2) therefore remain unresolved. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA

GENERAL

80 Behrman, Michael

Watchdog or lapdog? : a look at press coverage of the extractive sector in Nigeria, Ghana and Uganda / Michael Behrman ... [et al.] - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2012), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 87-99 : graf.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Nigeria; Uganda; press; mining.

The media are viewed as playing an important role in promoting economic development by educating the public, framing the agenda for discussion, serving as a watchdog and promoting corporate governance. This article examines some characteristics of the print coverage in Nigeria, Ghana and Uganda of oil, gas and mining, to see whether it lives up to these lofty goals. A content analysis was done of 788 articles that appeared in Nigerian, Ghanaian and Ugandan newspapers from 2007–2009 to determine how informative their coverage of the extractive sector was. Measurements included the use of jargon; the explanation of context and background; the number, type and range of sources. The conclusion was that much of the reporting was news-focused and did not include substantial discussion about the effects of oil and gas extraction or the policy implications. Nor did the articles provide a balance of sources which could articulate a range of perspectives. Differences were more pronounced between periodicals than countries. Delineated are some ways in which press coverage could be improved. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

81 Chitonge, Horman

Social protection challenges in sub-Saharan Africa: 'rethinking regimes and commitments' / Horman Chitonge - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 323-345 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sub-Saharan Africa; social security; poverty reduction.

In recent years, social protection has attracted great attention, especially in low-income countries (LICs). Prior to the 1990s, social protection in many LICs was perceived as a luxury that only rich countries could afford. This article discusses the status of and approaches to social protection in sub-Saharan Africa (SSA) using examples from selected countries in the region. The article first outlines the key concepts employed in social protection and then presents data on various social development indicators for SSA to highlight the challenges that SSA faces. Data presented draw attention to the irony around social protection in SSA, particularly that it is countries with high levels of poverty, vulnerability and deprivation, which have no basic social protection. While acknowledging the emerging diverse social protection initiatives in SSA as positive developments towards

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

addressing poverty and vulnerability, the article argues that expanding social protection in the region still remains constrained by lack of political commitment and by policies that try to replicate social welfare regimes of developed countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

82 Duncombe, Richard

An evidence-based framework for assessing the potential of mobile finance in sub-Saharan Africa / Richard Duncombe - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 369-395 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Uganda; finance; mobile telephone.

This paper provides a framework-based approach for assessing the potential for mobile finance (m-finance) services to achieve greater financial inclusion in sub-Saharan Africa. The conceptual approach synthesizes market and user perspectives, and constructs an evidence-based exploratory framework based on analysis of a single country, Uganda. Case evidence is used to inform four lifecycle stages for m-finance, moving from design to access, usage, and outcomes associated with differentiated m-finance applications. Based on analysis of published sources, findings from Uganda suggest that early adoption of m-finance has favoured those already financially included and market-driven solutions for the financially excluded are limited. Simple market modelling is found to be an insufficient basis on which to assess potential amongst the unbanked majority. The paper argues that the perception, behaviour and capability of users, and forms of user appropriation, should be a paramount concern, and potential for m-finance should be considered within a deeper understanding of a specified financial services context and within a defined market, regulatory and policy environment. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

83 Fielding, David

Aid and Dutch disease in Sub-Saharan Africa / David Fielding and Fred Gibson - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 1-21 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; exchange rates; development cooperation; economic models.

International aid has an ambiguous effect on the macroeconomy of the recipient country. To the extent that aid raises consumer expenditure, there will be some real exchange rate appreciation and a shift of resources away from traded goods production and into non-traded goods production. However, aid for investment in the traded goods sector can mitigate this effect. Also, a relatively high level of productivity in the non-traded goods sector combined with a high level of investment will tend to depreciate the real exchange rate. This article examines aid inflows in twenty-six Subsaharan African countries and finds a variety of macroeconomic responses. Some of the variation in the responses can be

explained by variation in observable country characteristics; this has implications for donor policy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

84 Frère, Marie-Soleil

Journalism in francophone Africa / guest ed.: Marie-Soleil Frère. - Abingdon: Taylor & Francis, 2012. - p. 1-100. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Ecquid novi, ISSN 0256-0054 ; vol. 33, no. 3 (2012)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; French-speaking Africa; Cameroon; Democratic Republic of Congo; journalism; mass media.

A dual journal project was launched in 2010 to build bridges between French and English media research spheres through the translation and reciprocal publication of a series of essays from each linguistic sphere. In 2012, a special issue of "Afrique contemporaine" ('Les Afriques médiatiques') was published, with six essays in French by authors working on media from the English-language zone. This issue of "Ecquid novi" makes articles originating from French-speaking sub-Saharan Africa available to English-speaking readers in translated form. Research articles included: Cameroon's private daily press: in search of a viable economic model (Thomas Atenga) - The media economy in French-speaking Africa: when fragmentation threatens survival (Emmanuel V. Adjovi) - Denominational radio stations in French-speaking Africa: emergence and development (Etienne L. Damome) - The challenges of journalism ethics in the Democratic Republic of Congo (Vicky Elongo Lukulunga) - Media regulation in sub-Saharan Africa: trends and stakes in French-speaking countries (Renaud de la Brosse and Marie-Soleil Frère). [ASC Leiden abstract]

85 Grätz, Tilo

New media entrepreneurs and changing styles of public communication in Africa / guest ed.: Tilo Grätz. - Abingdon : Taylor & Francis, 2013. - 102 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of African cultural studies, ISSN 1369-6815 ; vol. 25, no. 1) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Benin; Democratic Republic of Congo; Kenya; Niger; Uganda; Zimbabwe; mass communication; entrepreneurs; radio; television; advertising; journalism; Islamic culture.

The focus of this special issue is the new media entrepreneurs and the ways in which these actors are currently appropriating media technologies to shape new public spheres in sub-Saharan Africa, and through this, creating new media genres. An introductory article by Tilo Grätz sketches the background of contemporary changes in African mediascapes. The individual articles present case studies of various new pathways of individual or collective media engagement: Media boom in Kenya and celebrity galore (Maurice N. Amutabi); New media, pirate radio and the creative appropriation of technology in Zimbabwe: case of Radio Voice of the People (Admire Mare); Radio advertising and entrepreneurial

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

conjunctions in Benin: producers, styles and technologies (Tilo Grätz); Reciprocity and risk in the work and lives of Kinshasa's TV journalists (Katrien Pype); Re-inventing a royalist 'public sphere' in contemporary Uganda: the example of Central Broadcasting Services (CBS) (Florence Brisset-Foucault); Alarama is all at once: preacher, media 'savvy', and religious entrepreneur in Niamey (Niger) (Abdoulaye Sounaye). [ASC Leiden abstract]

86 Heidenreich-Seleme, Lien

Über(w)unden : art in troubled times / ed. by Lien Heidenreich-Seleme & Sean O'Toole. - Auckland Park : Jacana Media [etc.], 2012. - 269 p. : foto's. ; 25 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 266-268. ISBN 1431404977

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; arts; artists; violence; war; social psychology.

This collective volume investigates how writers, visual artists, theatre practitioners, musicians, filmmakers, choreographers and photographers from various sub-Saharan African countries, including Ivory Coast, the Democratic Republic of Congo, Kenya, Rwanda, South Africa, Sudan and Zimbabwe, as well as their counterparts in Germany, have creatively engaged with social traumas. How do social traumas impact on the making of works by artists? What role do artists play during times of crisis and social change? And in societies recovering from war, mass killings, xenophobia or racism, can the arts play a healing role? The volume presents the testimonies of a range of artistic practitioners: some are ideosyncratic and personal, other contributors prefer to pursue a more programmatic approach, offering insight into their methods, processes and attitudes in dealing with social traumas. Contributions by Abdoulaye Diarrassouba (Aboudia), Diane Awerbuck, Sammy Baloji, Vincenzo Cavallo, Center for Historical Reenactments, Kudzanai Chiurai, Jens Dietrich, Mpumelelo Paul Grootboom, Stacy Hardy, Sam Hopkins, Malte Jaguttis, Emmanuel Jal, Rumbi Katedza, William Kentridge, Antjie Krog, Faustin Linyekula, Kathleen MacQueen, Zanele Muholi, Djo Tunda wa Munga, Hans Narva, Warren Nebe, Théogène Niwenshuti, Sean O'Toole, Marcel Odenbach, João Orecchia, Sello Pesa, Jo Ractliffe, Dierk Schmidt, Véronique Tadjo, Marcel van Heerden. [ASC Leiden abstract]

87 Hendrickson, Roshen

Adjustment in the role of the Overseas Private Investment Corporation (OPIC) in sub-Saharan Africa / Roshen Hendrickson - In: *Africa Today*: (2011/12), vol. 58, no. 4, p. 67-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; United States; foreign investments; foreign policy; economic development.

The Overseas Private Investment Corporation (OPIC), an American government agency that promotes private investment in developing nations, has been a contested agency since its inception in 1969. Critics contend that it subsidizes big business, distorts market signals,

and supports projects that have a detrimental effect on local communities. Its supporters argue that it is central to the US foreign development-assistance strategy. In this article, the author analyses the historical debate over the role of OPIC and shows how systemic and domestic pressures triggered adjustments in its activities that enabled its survival. She illustrates these adjustments with an analysis of the role of OPIC in sub-Saharan Africa that draws out both the promotion of US economic interests and the evolution of progressive governance guidelines that increase its chances of promoting sustainable development. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

88 Iniesta, Ferran

L'Islam de l'Afrique noire / Ferran Iniesta (éd) ; trad./rév. Mira Max Rabemila / Carine Dubois Mouton. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 226, [1] p. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2296570380

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Madagascar; Mauritania; Mozambique; Senegal; Uganda; Islam; Islamic history; gender; Muslim brotherhoods; popular music; boundaries.

Lors d'une rencontre à Barcelone dans le cadre de l'Université Internationale Menéndez y Pelayo, un groupe de spécialistes de l'islam subsaharien a eu l'occasion de présenter ses analyses. Le présent ouvrage examine dans sa première partie l'islam ancien et récent, ses transformations, ses crises et ses projets actuels: Mille ans d'islam négro-africain (Ferran Iniesta); Confréries musulmanes et mouvement "da'wa": deux conceptions de l'islam en Afrique occidentale (Eduardo Costa Dias); Les dynamiques de l'islam en Afrique noire au seuil du XXIe siècle: entre le local et le global, l'islam 'branche' (Christian Coulon). Dans la deuxième partie du livre, l'islam est examiné dans son quotidien, légal et populaire, dans sa pratique familiale et publique: L'influence de l'islam dans la construction sociale des sexes en Afrique subsaharienne (Yolanda Aixelà); Du lieu commun aux 'lieux-moments', la confrérie mouride et ses nouvelles frontières (Sénégal), (Ch. Guèye); La convulsion des corps: controverses sur la musique rap en Mauritanie contemporaine (Alberto López Bagardos). La troisième partie de l'ouvrage analyse les limites, les frontières de l'islam africain et, d'une manière très spéciale, des côtes de l'océan Indien occidental: Islam: l'écriture, les leaders et les communautés: l'Ouganda et le Mozambique comme limites de l'expansionnisme swahili (Albert Farré Ventura); Le religieux et le profane dans l'école coranique (Jean-Claude Penrad); Silamo Malagasy: la protéique frontière afro-asiatique (Albert Roca). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

89 Ngaide, Moustapha

La contribution de l'Afrique à la gestion des ressources en eau transfrontalières: l'exemple La Charte de l'eau du Bassin du Niger / par Moustapha Ngaide - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 3, p. 263-316.

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Central Africa; water management; river basin organizations; Niger River; African agreements.

Le 8e sommet des Chefs d'État et de gouvernement des États membres de l'Autorité du Bassin du Niger (ABN), qui s'est tenu le 30 avril 2008 à Niamey, a permis l'adoption de la Charte de l'eau du Bassin du Niger. Cette convention internationale qui reprend et développe les avancées significatives du droit international des cours d'eau de ces dernières décennies complète les instruments de gestion du troisième grand fleuve d'Afrique. La Charte qui comporte un préambule assez riche a été élaborée de manière participative et ses différentes dispositions permettent, dans le cadre d'un objectif clair et d'un champ d'application relativement large, de garantir les principes applicables à la gestion d'une telle ressource transfrontalière. C'est ainsi que la question de la priorité entre les usages de l'eau est traitée en tenant compte de la priorité accordée aux besoins humains fondamentaux et l'épineuse problématique des mesures projetées, cette dernière ayant fait l'objet d'un début de réglementation. À travers la Charte, les États membres de l'ABN ont adopté une conception prudente dans la gestion de certains types d'ouvrages et sont restés fidèles aux mécanismes africains de règlement des différends. La Charte constitue, à cet égard, un pas de plus dans la contribution de l'Afrique à l'édification du droit des cours d'eau internationaux. Notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

90 O'bweng-Okwess, Kizobo

L'Afrique au sud de l'Égypte et du Sahara dans l'Oikoumène byzantin / Kizobo O'bweng-Okwess - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 11-18.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; geography; names; Byzantine period.

Dans ses rapports directs ou indirects avec les nations étrangères, Byzance s'était donnée le temps d'un questionnement sur leur géographie respective afin de mieux les situer dans son Oikoumène qui fut essentiellement perçu comme chrétien. Le monde négro-africain, c'est-à-dire l'Afrique au sud de l'Égypte et du Sahara, n'a pas échappé à la préoccupation géographique des Byzantins. Cet article tente d'appréhender la manière dont les Byzantins nommaient le pays des négro-africains, appréciaient leur flore et faune ainsi que les peuples, le climat, les richesses du sol, etc. Au total, le monde négro-africain se dévoilait aux Byzantins à la fois comme une réalité mythique et concrète. Réf., rés. en anglais. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

91 Stein, Howard

Gendered insecurities, health and development in Africa / ed. by Howard Stein and Amal Hassan Fadlalla. - London [etc] : Routledge, 2012. - XXVI, 196 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Routledge studies in development economics, ISSN 1359-7884 ; 97) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 0415597846

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Ghana; Liberia; Malawi; South Africa; Sudan; Uganda; human security; gender inequality; economic development; AIDS; food security.

The contributors to this volume use a gender-based approach to consider a number of issues central to human security and development in Africa, including food security, environmental health risks, discrimination within judicial and legal systems, gendered aspects of HIV/AIDS transmission and treatment technologies, neoliberalism and poverty alleviation strategies, and conflict and women's political activism. The volume highlights models of economic growth as a determinant of human security. Ezekiel Kalipeni and Jayati Ghosh offer a gender analysis of HIV/AIDS transmission and risk in Lilongwe, Malawi. Lisa Ann Richey takes a practice-focused approach to HIV/AIDS, focusing on the importance of ARV (antiretroviral) regimens in combating the disease, notably in Uganda and South Africa. Zo Randriamaro discusses the gendered impact of neoliberalism on a 'women's empowering paradigm' and the informal economy. John Weeks and Howard Stein present a macroeconomic framework for poverty alleviation in sub-Saharan Africa, focusing on a gender-inclusive poverty reduction strategy. Meredith Turshen evaluates the international food crisis and the related issue of land rights in Africa and its impact on women and children. Jacob Songorse examines the micropolitics of power that surrounds household environmental management in GAMA (Greater Accra Metropolitan Area), Ghana, utilizing an example from the low-income community of La. Jok Madut Jok looks at the status of women's legal rights in postwar Sudan before the country's split on 9 July 2011. In the final chapter, Aili Mari Tripp shows how the concept of agency can be refined and used to sharpen an understanding of human security and to address the power dynamics and gender relations in postconflict societies in Africa, focusing on the role of women's organizations in peace negotiation in Liberia. [ASC Leiden abstract]

92 Toublanc, Alix

La crise des institutions électorales africaines au prisme du cas ivoirien / par Alix Toublanc - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 3, p. 369-391.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; elections; presidential elections; political conflicts.

Les élections présidentielles sénégalaises de février 2012 ont mis un terme à 18 mois particulièrement riche en événements électoraux sur le continent africain. Cette période a débuté avec la dramatique élection ivoirienne, dont les ressorts mettent en valeur toutes les limites et dérives possibles des processus électoraux en Afrique. La crise électorale ivoirienne de 2010 a mis en lumière deux problèmes récurrents en Afrique, celui de la concurrence entre les deux principales institutions électorales, à savoir les commissions

AFRICA SOUTH OF THE SAHARA - GENERAL

électorales et les juridictions constitutionnelles, et celui de l'étendue des pouvoirs des juridictions constitutionnelles en matière de réformation ou annulation des résultats. L'analyse technique de ces problèmes ne suffit pas et une réflexion portant sur les réformes normatives et institutionnelles à engager afin de stabiliser et de pacifier les processus électoraux en Afrique s'avère indispensable. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

93 Wynne, Andy

Public audit in Francophone Africa : the complementary roles of the General State Inspectorate and the Court of Accounts / Andy Wynne - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 76, p. 103-111.

ASC Subject Headings: French-speaking Africa; Sub-Saharan Africa; audit offices; special courts.

The Inspection Générale d'Etat is an African innovation, essentially presidential, which overturns generally accepted paradigms, especially of experts from parliamentary countries or at least non-presidential, which is significantly different from arrangements which exist elsewhere. In around a third of Francophone African countries, the General State Inspectorate is the Supreme Audit Institution and the member of INTOSAI (International Organization of Supreme Audit Institutions) for the country. It has been argued that General State Inspectorates should not be considered as external auditors or supreme audit institutions as they are part of the executive. In contrast, the Courts of Accounts (Cour de comptes) are claimed to be outside and functionally independent of the executive. The Court of Accounts is a division of the Supreme Court or a separate court within the judicial system. The General State Inspectorate reports either to the president or the prime minister of the country involved but is largely independent of the State bureaucracy. The paper discusses the specific role the Court of Accounts plays in the audit, review and inspection of the financial management of the government, as well as the origins of the General State Inspectorate, analysing which may be nominated as the Supreme Audit Institution for a particular country. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL

94 Cissokho, Lassana

Why is agricultural trade within ECOWAS so high? / Lassana Cissokho ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 22-51 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; agricultural trade; ECOWAS; economic models; international trade; trade restrictions.

It is widely believed that the countries of Africa trade relatively little with the outside world, and among themselves, despite an extensive network of regional trade agreements. The authors examine this proposition by focusing on agricultural trade. Specifically, they ask whether non-tariff barriers (NTBs) are stunting agricultural trade within the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS), a grouping of fifteen countries in West Africa that has removed tariffs on agricultural trade among its members. A survey of truckers in Tambacounda (Senegal) in August 2009 found evidence of extensive bribery by police and border officials, effectively representing a barrier to trading. The authors estimate a unit-elastic structural gravity model of agricultural trade, using data from 135 countries for 2000, 2003 and 2006, and employing Tobit and other types of structural specification. A robust result emerges: agricultural trade among the countries of ECOWAS is higher than one would expect. This does not mean that there are no NTBs within ECOWAS, but it does imply that any such barriers are less harmful to agricultural trade in ECOWAS than in the world as a whole. Similar effects are found for the Common Market for Eastern and Southern Africa (COMESA) and the Southern African Development Community (SADC). This suggests that African countries are not averse to agricultural trade, and local traders have been effective at exploiting trade opportunities. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

95 Gallay, Alain

Approche cladistique et classification des sociétés ouest-africaines : un essai épistémologique / Alain Gallay - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2012), t. 82, fasc. 1-2, p. 209-248 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Senegal; social structure; taxonomy; Wolof; Stone Age; precolonial period.

Cet étude rappelle d'abord ce que c'est l'analyse cladistique et donne les raisons qui permettent de proposer une adaptation de cette méthodologie à l'anthropologie. L'auteur applique l'analyse cladistique à l'évolution des sociétés wolof du Sénégal, à partir du livre d'Abdulai-Bara Diop, 'La société wolof, tradition et changement: les systèmes d'inégalité et de domination' (1981), qui fournit une information de première importance sur la nature des sociétés mégalithiques sénégalaises. L'auteur confronte les résultats aux connaissances actuelles des sociétés ouest-africaines précoloniales. Trois grands ensembles se dessinent: "sociétés de prestige", "sociétés proto-étatiques segmentaires" et "sociétés étatiques de classes". L'embranchement des sociétés dites lignagères "sensu stricto" reste, selon les principes de la cladistique, un stade hypothétique qu'aucune source historique ne permet d'identifier concrètement. Les classifications obtenues sont des "modèles", soit des régularités structurales insistant sur la dynamique de transformations des caractéristiques. En tant que régularités, les modèles obtenus peuvent déboucher sur une analyse anthropologique des mécanismes assurant la transformation des sociétés ou,

à l'opposé, s'actualiser dans des scénarios historiques locaux relevant d'approches historiques ciblées. Ann., bibliogr., note, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

96 Izard, Michel

La terre et le pouvoir : à la mémoire de Michel Izard / textes réunis et prés. par Dominique Casajus et Fabio Viti. - Paris : CNRS, cop. 2012. - 307 p., IV p.foto's. : ill. ; 23 cm - Bibliogr.: p. 283-307. - Met noten..

ISBN 227107357X

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Burkina Faso; political anthropology; political history; Mossi; Yatenga polity; memorial volumes (form).

Les chercheurs réunis dans ce livre consacré à la mémoire de l'anthropologue Michel Izard (1931-2012) proposent plusieurs points de vue sur l'histoire politique de l'Afrique de l'Ouest, librement inspirés de son œuvre. Outre des contributions consacrées aux Moose, plusieurs envisagent, dans une perspective comparative, d'autres sociétés africaines, ou prolongent, réactualisent et discutent ses principales intuitions anthropologiques. L'ensemble se veut au bout du compte une réflexion sur le métier d'ethnologue. Le livre comprend une introduction par Dominique Casajus et Fabio Viti (Michel Izard (1931-2012)), des annexes avec quelques notes inédites de Michel Izard, une bibliographie de Michel Izard et des photographies. Les quinze contributions sont réparties sous trois titres: I Michel Izard: un parcours théorique, II Un africaniste et son royaume, III Parcours africains. Titres de la 1ère partie: Du bon usage de l'érudition en anthropologie (Gérard Lenclud); Le paradoxe du Yatenga (Emmanuel Terray); Réflexivité du pouvoir et pouvoir de la réflexivité (Mathieu Hilgers); Au commencement était le 'naam': histoire politique et désordre du discours (Amy Niang); Conversation avec Michel Izard sur le structuralisme (Dominique Casajus). Titres de la 2ème partie: Aux marges du royaume. Le Yatenga des Peuls: pacte tacite, négociations et trahisons (Maud Saint-Lary); Les ambiguïtés du politique. Les nomades et l'État dans la société moaga précoloniale (Youssouf Diallo); État et royauté en pays moaga (fin du XIXe siècle à nos jours) (Benoît Beucher); Infécondité et viol rituel au Burkina Faso (Doris Bonnet). Titres de la 3ème partie: Le roi et la multiplication des pouvoirs (Mahir Saul); Le cheminement solitaire du guerrier dogon (Éric Jolly); Traces des génies (Klaus Hamberger); Gens du pouvoir, gens de la terre au regard de l'alliance matrimoniale (Charles-Henry Pradelles de Latour); Notes sur les récits de fondation des royaumes Aja-Tado du Sud Bénin (Michael Houseman); À la guerre comme à la guerre. De la cruauté dans l'art du combat (Baoulé, Côte d'Ivoire, 1891-1911) (Fabio Viti). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

97 Janicot, Serge

État des recherches sur l'attribution de la variabilité décennale récente en Afrique de l'Ouest / Serge Janicot - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2012), vol. 65, no. 260, p. 463-477 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; climate change; rain; 1950-1999.

L'Afrique de l'Ouest connaît depuis la deuxième partie du xxe siècle une variabilité très importante de son climat qui se traduit principalement par une évolution des pluies à l'échelle décennale la plus forte enregistrée au monde. On observe aussi une augmentation de la température pour certains mois de l'année. Les facteurs potentiellement responsables de cette évolution du climat sont présentés, incluant la question du réchauffement global. Bibliogr., note, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

98 Lamin, Abdul Rahman

Special issue: West Africa / guest ed.: Abdul Rahman Lamin. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2011. - 114 p. : tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 10, no. 2 (2011)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Benin; Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Guinea; Niger; Nigeria; elections; electoral systems.

Multiparty democracy, and electoral politics more specifically, continue to pose significant challenges to regional stability in West Africa. It appears that contestation for political power among competing elites has become so fierce and the stakes so high that virtually no election in West Africa today is likely to pass off without some kind of dispute in which one party or the other rejects the outcome. The contributions in this special issue examine the issues, opportunities and challenges informing the democratic process in West Africa, analysing these through the lenses of elections. Contents: Editorial: West Africa in context: elections and the challenges of democratic governance, Abdul Rahman Lamin - Côte d'Ivoire's post-electoral crisis: Ouattara rules but can he govern?, David Dossou Zounmenou and Abdul Rahman Lamin - Ghanaian elections and conflict management: interrogating the absolute majority system, Jasper Ayelazuno (Abembia) - The 2011 Nigerian elections: an empirical review, Ben Simon Okolo and R. Okey Onunkwo - The 2011 presidential election in Benin: explaining the success of one of two firsts, Issaka K. Souaré - The tension between militarisation and democratisation in West Africa: a comparative analysis of Niger and Guinea, Khabele Matlosa and David Dossou Zounmenou. [ASC Leiden abstract]

99 Lofkrantz, Jennifer

Intellectual discourse in the Sokoto Caliphate : the triumvirate's opinions on the issue of ransoming, ca. 1810 / by Jennifer Lofkrantz - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 385-401.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Sokoto polity; intellectuals; Islamic studies; slavery.

The Sokoto reform movement and the State that was created out of it was founded in 1804 until the early years of the 20th century by a group of Muslim scholars (triumvirate) concerned about the role of Islam in society and the politics and economy of the central Sudan. At its height the State was composed of thirty emirates and was the largest State in sub-Saharan Africa. It could not be ruled directly; the central government had to delegate power to local authorities. The relationship between the decentralized State and the emirs and local power holders was a delicate balance held together by a mutual respect for the intellectual foundations. Studies on the political history of the Sokoto Caliphate have demonstrated the challenges that the reformers faced in communicating their vision of an Islamic state and of overcoming resistance to their interpretation of Islam. This article analyses the intellectual discourse highlighting the triumvirate's political and intellectual concerns, in particular their discussion of ransoming which was an essential strategy to combat illegal slavery. This matter opens a window to examine the flexibility and responsiveness of Sokoto Caliphate policy and intellectual debate as well as being a further demonstration of the importance of contextualizing intellectual debates and writings. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

100 Marcuzzi, Michael

Ring-around-the-Rosie Atlantic : Transatlantic uses of rings among Bata drummers, caravan guards and Muslim insurgents / Michael Marcuzzi - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 29-52 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Brazil; Cuba; Yoruba; drumming; ritual objects; African religions.

In the preparation of the 'bata' drums of Cuba and Yorubaland, ritual specialists affix a small iron ring near the smaller of the two heads of these drums. The ring is the material marker that the drums are consecrated, imbued with the power of Ayan, the orisha of drumming. This study looks to other appearances of iron rings and iron idiophones along sub-Saharan trade routes connected to the Oyo Empire (Nigeria), the 'source' of 'bata' drumming. The study links the use of rings in these regions to iconic sites of Yoruba culture in the Americas - Brazil and Cuba - as a means of revisiting some of the dominant narratives in the constructed past of orisha worship on both sides of the Atlantic, before and after the transatlantic separation. The prominence given to the Oyo-Shango complex in

American forms of orisha worship is considered here to be unwarranted. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

101 Newson, Linda A.

Africans and Luso-Africans in the Portuguese slave trade on the Upper Guinea coast in the early seventeenth century / by Linda A. Newson - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 1, p. 1-24 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Portugal; slave trade; mercantile history; historical sources.

Using previously unknown account books, found in archives in Peru, of three New Christian Portuguese slave traders on the Upper Guinea coast, this article examines the extent and nature of African and Luso-African involvement in the Atlantic trade during the early seventeenth century. Beads, textiles, and wine that figured most prominently among Portuguese imports were traded predominantly by Luso-Africans. Meanwhile, slaves were delivered in small numbers by people from a diverse range of social backgrounds. This trade was not a simple exchange of imported goods for slaves, but was a complex one that built on pre-European patterns of exchange in locally-produced commodities. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

102 Pasquier-Doumer, Laure

Intergenerational transmission of self-employed status in the informal sector : a constrained choice or better income prospects? : evidence from seven West African countries / Laure Pasquier-Doumer - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 73-111 : fig., graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; informal sector; entrepreneurs; generations.

This paper highlights the debate on firm heterogeneity in the informal sector by testing whether entrepreneurial familial background impacts informal businesses' outcomes in West Africa. In the USA, a literature aiming at understanding the high intergenerational correlation of the self-employed status shows that children of self-employed have better business performance than children of wage earners. However, it is not obvious that this result could be generalized to developing countries. Using 1-2-3 surveys collected in the commercial capitals of seven West African countries in 2001–2002 (Abidjan, Bamako, Cotonou, Dakar, Lome, Niamey and Ouagadougou), this paper shows that children of self-employed, who own an informal business, do not have better business outcomes than children of wage earners, except when they choose a familial tradition in the same sector of activity. Thus, in the West African context, having a self-employed father seems not sufficient for the transmission of valuable skills and does not provide any advantage in terms of value added or sales if the activity is different from that of the father. On the other hand, informal entrepreneurs who have chosen a specific enterprise based on familial

WEST AFRICA - GENERAL

tradition have a competitive advantage. Their competitive advantage is partly explained by the transmission of enterprise-specific human capital, acquired through experiences in the same type of activity and by the transmission of social capital that guarantees a better clientele and a reputation. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

103 Sawadogo, Wilfried Relwende

The challenges of transnational human trafficking in West Africa / Wilfried Relwende Sawadogo - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 77-99 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; human trafficking; governance.

A major challenge to good governance, transnational trafficking in human beings has been a serious problem for years in West Africa. Attempts to understand the phenomenon have been initiated, which unfortunately have resulted in contradictory viewpoints amongst researchers and the impacted populations. Seen by some as a mere entertainment, a source of profit, or an abstract notion with no influence and no bearing upon their lives, transnational human trafficking is, in contrast, considered by others as a crucial preoccupation, a deadly reality that has drastically influenced their daily routines. Complex in its nature and forms, transnational human trafficking has raised deep divisions on issues of principles, theories, perceptions, and the strategy to address it; hence the necessity for domestic and international actors to pay serious attention to the phenomenon. The author seeks to provide an in-depth understanding of the phenomenon, its socioeconomic and political-institutional causes and consequences, using the examples of Benin, Togo and Nigeria. He also draws out suggestions and recommendations which could contribute to strengthening the West African regional security framework. Governance in West Africa needs to be transformed into an effective cooperative framework where enhancing the dignity of human beings and their rights becomes a priority. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

104 Walther, Olivier

Sons of the soil and conquerors who came on foot: the historical evolution of a West African border region / Olivier Walther - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 59-75 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Niger; boundaries; Dendi; Songhai polity; local history.

This article discusses the historical evolution of Dendi, a border region now located across Niger, Benin, and Nigeria. Drawing on colonial literature and mythological accounts collected in the city of Gaya, Niger, the article shows that the two subgroups at the origin of the historical identity of Dendi were affected very differently by colonization and the independence of West African States. While Songhay chiefdoms managed to build alliances with colonial powers and have adapted to postcolonial political changes, Kyanga

religious authorities have been progressively marginalized under the pressure of Islam, urban development, and the State administration. The article also shows that the historical distinction between first settlers and conquerors has been challenged since the 1980s by the arrival of businessmen from elsewhere in Niger and neighbouring countries, which turned the Dendi into a regional economic crossroad. Some of these new immigrants have become important actors in the local urban market, challenging the distinction between the "sons of the soil" and the conquerors of aristocratic origin "who came on foot," which had long served to define the Dendi identity. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BENIN

105 LeMay-Boucher, Philippe

Facing misfortune: expenditures on magico-religious powers for cure and protection in Benin / Philippe LeMay-Boucher, Joël Noret and Vincent Somville - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 300-322.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; magic; household expenditure.

Drawing on data collected in Cotonou (southern Benin), the authors highlight the importance of magico-religious expenditures within Beninese households. They focus on magico-religious powers used to cure and protect oneself or relatives against negative health shocks and other misfortunes. Their questionnaire elicits information on expenditures on magico-religious diagnosis, prevention and treatment in the 12 months prior to the survey. Far from being anecdotal, the data show that out of the 178 households in the sample, 48 percent have declared some magico-religious expenditures. For these household heads, these expenditures represented on average 5.6 percent of all expenditures. Using an econometric analysis, the authors test several conjectures that can be found in the relevant literature as to what variables drive magico-religious expenditures. They find that the main determinants are economic success and tensions within the family and that economically successful agents resort to magico-religious expenditures as a substitute for transfers to acquaintances and relatives in dealing with redistributive pressures. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

106 Vissoh, Pierre V.

Perceptions et stratégies d'adaptation aux changements climatiques : le cas des communes d'Adjohoun et de Dangbo au Sud-Est Bénin / Pierre V. Vissoh ... [et al.] - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2012), vol. 65, no. 260, p. 479-492 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Benin; climate change; agriculture; images; farmers' associations.

La présente étude met en exergue la variable humaine, responsable des perturbations climatiques suite aux actions anthropiques. Elle a été conduite dans deux communes de la

WEST AFRICA - BENIN

vallée de l'Ouémé au Sud-Est Bénin, compte tenu de leurs nombreuses potentialités hydro-agricoles et de leur vulnérabilité aux intenses activités agricoles. La méthodologie de recherche comprend: une étude exploratoire permettant de choisir les villages sur la base de critères tels que la toposéquence et l'importance des activités agricoles, une phase d'enquêtes approfondies avec l'administration de questionnaires structurés auprès de 70 producteurs, des entretiens semi-structurés, informels individuels et de groupes, des transects participatifs et une triangulation de sources d'informations complémentaires. Les analyses de perceptions et stratégies d'adaptation ont été faites avec les populations et SAS a été utilisé pour l'analyse en composantes principales. Les résultats révèlent que les producteurs perçoivent et vivent les effets des changements climatiques avec pour conséquences de profonds bouleversements socio-économiques ces quinze dernières années. Ces bouleversements concernent les précipitations caractérisées par des séquences d'inondation, de sécheresse prolongée, de fortes températures et une fréquence élevée des vents violents. Les causes de ces changements sont attribuées aux bouleversements des normes sociales et les petits producteurs sont les plus vulnérables. Diverses stratégies développées comprennent l'adoption de variétés à cycles plus courts, la mise en valeur de différentes unités de paysage, l'intensification de l'utilisation des engrais chimiques, la diversification des sources de revenus. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

BURKINA FASO

107 Kazianga, Harounan

Educational and child labour impacts of two food-for-education schemes : evidence from a randomized trial in rural Burkina Faso / Harounan Kazianga, Damien de Walque and Harold Alderman - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 5, p. 723-760 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; educational policy; primary education; food consumption; school meals; academic achievement; child labour.

This paper uses a prospective randomized trial to assess the impact of two food-for-education schemes on education and child labour outcomes for children from low-income households in northern rural Burkina Faso. The two food-for-education programmes under consideration are, on the one hand, school meals where students are provided with lunch each school day, and, on the other hand, take-home rations which provide girls with 10 kg of cereal flour each month, conditional on 90 percent attendance rate. After the programme ran for one academic year, both programmes increased enrolment by 3–5 percentage points. The scores on mathematics improved for girls in both school meals and take-home rations villages. Conditional on enrolment, the interventions caused attendance to decrease, but this was mainly driven by lower attendance among new enrollees. The interventions also led to adjustment in child labour, with children

(especially girls) with access to food-for-education programmes, in particular the take-home rations, shifting away from on farm labour and off-farm productive tasks which possibly are more incompatible with school hours. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

108 Mandé, Issiaka

Le Burkina Faso contemporain : racines du présent et enjeux nouveaux / sous la dir. de Issiaka Mandé. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 357 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Cahiers Afrique, ISSN 2265-2396 ; 26) - Laboratoire Sedet, Université Paris Diderot. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296136729

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; social conditions; education; literature; constitutionalism; migration policy; colonial history.

Cet ouvrage propose un regard critique sur la trajectoire de l'État et de la société au Burkina Faso. Les auteurs s'intègrent dans des approches plurielles qui soulignent le poids de l'histoire, les mutations sociales en cours (notamment par le biais de l'enseignement), la vivacité de la culture burkinabè oscillant entre accumulation de savoirs et savoir-faire. Contributions: Les grandes tendances du constitutionnalisme burkinabè: enjeux et attentes (Amidou Garane); Femmes et loisirs dans le Burkina Faso contemporain: le vécu au quotidien (Madeleine Kinda); Esquisse sur les migrations au Burkina Faso: manifestations face aux normes de la période coloniale à nos jours (Claude Etienne Sissao); La question 'diaspo' à Ouagadougou (Ludovic O. Kibora); Coton et/ou arachide en Haute-Volta: priorité coloniale et préoccupations des paysans (1919-1960) (Moussa Willy Bantenga); Taillebourg, administrateur colonial légaliste ou humaniste? (Issiaka Mandé); L'histoire nationale dans les programmes de l'enseignement secondaire général au Burkina Faso (Issa Cissé); Les associations de parents d'élèves dans la vie des écoles au Burkina Faso (Maxime Compaoré); L'enseignement catholique voltaïque à l'épreuve de la Révolution burkinabè (1984-1987) (Honoré Ouédraogo); Enjeux nouveaux et éducation: l'émergence d'un environnement lettré au Burkina Faso (Alain Joseph Sissao); Faut-il officialiser des langues nationales au Burkina Faso? (Mamadou Lamine Sanogo); L'exploitation de l'oralité par les écrivains burkinabè (Alain Joseph Sissao); Les références socioculturelles comme repères pour une herméneutique des textes poétiques guéganéens (Georges Sawadogo); L'an des criquets ou Le livre de l'exode selon Jacques Boureima Guégané, poète burkinabè (Georges Sawadogo); Le Burkina Faso, le Mali et la Côte d'Ivoire sur le web: quels enjeux de sens spécifiques? (Ousmane Sawadogo); L'alliance et la parenté à plaisanterie au Burkina Faso: du concept traditionnel à la difficulté de transfert au modernisme? (Alain Joseph Sissao); Le patrimoine culturel sahélien dans les collections du musée national (Jean Célestin Ky). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

109 Somé, Batamaka

'Hot money': gender and the politics of negotiation and control over income in West African smallholder households / Batamaka Somé - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 2, p. 251-269 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Burkina Faso; small farms; women; household income; empowerment; Dagari.

Most development interventions targeting rural women's economic empowerment measure success through returns from women's on-farm or off-farm activities and the income they generate. This article suggests that special emphasis needs to be laid on income control, not just its generation, in order to take account of the more or less subtle sociocultural obstacles and other structures of constraint hindering women in this regard. The article draws from ethnographic case studies conducted for a doctoral dissertation project in southwest Burkina Faso to show how women in cotton farming zones strategize to circumvent customary rules and control their on-farm incomes. The context is an organic cotton farming project targeting women. The author argues that understanding these constraints and strategies provides policymakers and development practitioners with tools for a better grasp of the social landscape and that this, in turn, enables them to reach empowerment goals. Bibliogr., note, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

THE GAMBIA

110 Gaibazzi, Paolo

The rank effect: post-emancipation immobility in a Soninke village / by Paolo Gaibazzi - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 215-234.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Soninke; abolition of slavery; slaves; social status; mobility; labour migration; emigration.

The end of internal slavery in West Africa is generally associated with an increase in labour mobility. This article complicates this picture by showing that the effects of status – the rank effect – on people's ability to migrate often outlasted emancipation. In Sabi, a Soninke village in Upper River Gambia, economic migration intensified and globalized from the 1950s onwards. Although they have since been free to move, the descendants of slaves have migrated less than those of the freeborn. The article attributes this relative immobility to the enduring dynamics of socioeconomic marginalization based on slave descent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

111 Kea, Pamela

Becoming local citizens: Senegalese female migrants and agrarian clientelism in The Gambia / Pamela Kea - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 1-21.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; women migrants; women farmers; Senegalese; patronage; citizenship.

Drawing on ethnographic research with Senegalese female migrants in Brikama, The Gambia, in the mid-1990s and in November 2005, this article examines local citizenship and agrarian clientelism. Emphasis is placed on female migrants because of the dearth of ethnographic literature on female migrants in West Africa and to highlight the centrality of female migrants to processes of incorporation, specifically that of agrarian clientelism. Female agrarian clientelist relations are based on a host-stranger dichotomy in which recent migrants are given access to land in the dry season for vegetable cultivation, which is sold in local markets, in exchange for providing unremunerated labour for hosts for the cultivation of rice in the rainy season. It is argued that as mobile citizens these migrants move between different territories or spaces. These may include ethnic territory, descent territory, and/or the 'space of the nation', each with resources, some of which are distinct, some of which overlap. In this sense migrants do not simply move from one physical space to another but also from one group of resources to another. By engaging in the practices and procedures that are central to agrarian clientelist relations migrants become local citizens. In this sense local citizenship must be understood as practice, rather than status. Further, within postcolonial Gambian society such status is subject to ongoing negotiation and struggle. Migrants, in turn, are central to the reproduction of hosts' identities; host/stranger dichotomies; the accumulation of wealth through people; agrarian relations; and agrarian clientelism. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum [Journal abstract]

112 Skinner, David E.

Islam in Kombo: the spiritual and militant jihad of Fodé Ibrahim Silla Turé / David E. Skinner - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 87-126.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; jihads; Soninke; colonial conquest; 1850-1899.

The dynamic career of Fodé Ibrahim Turé, known as Fodé Silla in the literature about the Gambia River region, is the basis for an analysis of the development and influence of Islam during the second half of the nineteenth century. Fodé Turé is one of several spiritual and militant Muslims who were identified by British and French officials as leaders of jihad movements that were impeding their control over political institutions and economic resources during the period of imperial expansion. The article examines Fodé Turé's relations with Muslim and non-Muslim communities and with British and French administrators and describes his efforts to create an Islamic state in Kombo and adjacent areas of Casamance. Although his goal was ultimately thwarted by European imperial advancement, his reputation as a great Muslim scholar and militant leader remains vibrant in the twenty-first century. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

GHANA

113 Banks, William D.

Remembering ?komfo Kwabena : 'motherhood', spirituality, and queer leadership in Ghana / William D. Banks - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 1-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; homosexuality; leadership; biographies (form).

This article examines how members of a community of queer men in Ghana known as Saso people remember one of their important leaders, ?komfo Kwabena. Based on ethnographic research in a town in the Central Region, the author shows how in drawing upon local Ghanaian cultural resources, including traditional leadership roles, indigenous religious practices, socially sanctioned practices of gender non-conformity, and a local practice of sexual initiation, ?komfo Kwabena sought to develop Saso people and provide spaces for the affirmation of queer sexuality as he challenged postcolonial discourses that mark queer sexuality as exogenous to and incompatible with Ghanaian and African identity and cultural traditions. ?komfo Kwabena was referred to as the Nana Hema (queen mother) of this community, and he is remembered as someone who provided advice, guidance, and discipline, especially to those Saso people whom he considered his 'children'. The intellectual, emotional, and financial support he provided was facilitated by his charisma and popularity. He was also remembered as someone who used his spiritual abilities as an indigenous religious priest to help Saso people, and his association with the indigenous priesthood allowed him to publicly and boldly articulate a socially acceptable feminine gender performance within the town. As the leading indigenous religious priest in the town, the respect and high status he was accorded enabled him to more effectively provide leadership to Saso people. Furthermore, through his participation in a local form of sexual initiation, he also promoted sexual diversity and challenged the hegemony of Ghanaian heteronormativity, while offering Ghanaian men membership into alternative forms of community. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

114 Adjah, Olive Akpebu

What is in a name? : Ghanaian personal names as information sources / Olive Akpebu Adjah - In: *African Research and Documentation*: (2011), no. 117, p. 3-17 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Akan; Ewe; Ga; personal names.

Ghanaian personal names provide information about circumstances or events in the family, or even in society, at the time of an individual's conception and/or birth. This article describes the naming systems of the Akan, Ewe and Ga communities in Ghana, discussing both surnames and forenames. Surnames are most often family names, but may also refer to the larger ethnic group, or to the place where people have migrated to. Appellations that were acquired long ago due to bravery or some other admirable quality may have become

part of the family name. Forenames are divided into three groups: natural names, circumstantial names and "allusive names". Natural names are again divided into day names (depending on the sex of the child and the day of the week on which it was born), serial names (depending on the sex of the child and its position as the first born, second born, etc.) and twin names (special names for twins and for children born after twins). Circumstantial names refer to special circumstances under which the child was born. The author provides several examples, including "strange names" that are meant to let the spirit of the child stay among the living out of shame, instead of returning to the spirit world. Allusive names are names that are based on ideas and beliefs of the parents, portraying the parents' ideas about man in society or man's relationship with God. Bibliogr, notes. [ASC Leiden abstract]

115 Alhassan, Eliasu

Special issue on basic education in Ghana / Eliasu Alhassan ... [et al.]. - Legon : Department of Sociology, University of Ghana, 2011. - 178 p. : tab. ; 25 cm. - (Legon journal of sociology, ISSN 0855-6261 ; vol. 4 (2011), no. 2) - Omslagtitel. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; basic education; primary education; educational policy; gender inequality; internal migration; NGO; teachers.

This special issue focusses on the provision of basic education in northern Ghana. It is a collection of papers that have come out of a research collaboration between scholars in West Africa and their German counterparts. Contributions: Gender mainstreaming in basic education in the Northern region of Ghana (Eliasu Alhassan); The migration of teachers from the Upper West region to the Brong Ahafo region of Ghana (Imoro Razak Jaha); The effectiveness of civil society advocacy in basic education in northern Ghana: the case of the Northern Network for Education Development (NNED) (Sulemana Zakaria); The role of international NGOs in education: the case of the Catholic Relief Services in the Bunkpurugu-Yunyoo district (Djamongue Kouakou); Assessing volunteer teachers as the 'engine' of rural primary schools in northern Ghana (Abdulai Abubakari and Steve Tonah); The State, non-governmental organizations and local communities in the provision of basic education in the West Mamprusi district (Steve Tonah). [ASC Leiden abstract]

116 Beek, Jan

'There should be no open doors in the police' : criminal investigations in northern Ghana as boundary work / Jan Beek - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 4, p. 551-572.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; police; criminal procedure; arrest; State-society relationship.

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

In criminal investigations by police officers in northern Ghana, the lines are fluid: civilians arrest suspects on their own, assuming the tasks of the police. Police officers are heavily influenced by civilians, often forming paid alliances with them. Yet such entanglements paradoxically enable State policing and integrate the police into society in a context of low resources and low legitimacy. Other practices limit and frame such transgressions. Using the concept of boundary work, this article analyses how actors maintain and negotiate the seemingly blurred distinction between State and society in West Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

117 Bob-Milliar, George M.

Party factions and power blocs in Ghana : a case study of power politics in the National Democratic Congress / George M. Bob-Milliar - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 4, p. 573-601.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; National Democratic Congress; leadership; party structure.

Competition for the executive leadership of a political party and the distribution of State patronage in Ghana is influenced by factional alignments and group interests. In December 2008 the National Democratic Congress (NDC) regained political power, and within months rifts appeared over the allocation of ministerial portfolios. The intra-party murmurings became public when two factions supported rival candidacies for the party's presidential nomination. The pro-Rawlings faction supported the candidacy of Nana Konadu Agyemang-Rawlings, and the anti-Rawlings bloc backed President John Evans Atta Mills. Drawing on Boucek's (2009) typology of factionalism, this article argues that factionalism within the NDC is a dynamic and complex process of informal groupings competing and jockeying for power to satisfy members' interests. It draws three conclusions: party factions are ad hoc groupings that are nurtured into a power bloc, and are constellated around particular individuals; factional conflicts are not rooted in ideology, but are based on differences in policy goals, interests and patronage; and, finally, factionalism fluctuates between cooperative and competitive phases. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

118 Brierley, Sarah

Party unity and presidential dominance : parliamentary development in the Fourth Republic of Ghana / Sarah Brierley - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2012), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 419-439 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; bill drafting; parliament; political parties; political systems.

Political power in contemporary sub-Saharan Africa is often portrayed as being highly informal and heavily personalized. The assumption that personalized politics is how 'Africa works' has led to the neglect of the study of Africa's formal institutions, including parliaments. This article assesses the position of the Parliament of Ghana under the Fourth

Republic. It displays evidence suggesting that over successive parliamentary terms parliamentary committees became increasingly adept at handling legislation, and inputting into the policy process. It also shows that the parliament was increasingly able to oversee the implementation of legislation. Although the findings of hitherto undocumented progress represent a valuable nuance, the argument that the parliament became increasingly able to input into the legislative process says exactly that; while the parliament became increasingly capable of amending legislation rarely was this witnessed. The article argues that parliamentary development in Ghana has been a function of three interacting structural factors: the constitution; unified government since 1992; and political party unity. The strong partisan identities of legislators from the two major political parties – the New Patriotic Party (NPP) and National Democratic Congress (NDC) – provide the executive with extra leverage to control the parliament. Throughout the Ghanaian parliament is juxtaposed with the Kenyan National Assembly. More substantially, the article seeks to force a revision of the dominant narrative that generalizes African party systems as fluid and fragmented, and African political parties as lacking any recognizable internal cohesion or ideology. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

119 Briggs, Ryan C.

Electrifying the base? : aid and incumbent advantage in Ghana / Ryan C. Briggs - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 4, p. 603-624 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; development cooperation; electricity; elections; 2000.

In 1999, the year before Ghana's 2000 election, the country experienced a large, unexpected decline in aid. The incumbent National Democratic Congress (NDC) lost the election. Did the decline in aid hurt the NDC at the polls, or was it simply incidental? Using data from a national, World Bank-funded electrification project, this article shows that the NDC was able to allocate aid according to explicitly political criteria. The article also exploits a quasi-experiment in aid disbursements to show that electrification caused NDC voting to increase in the constituencies that received electrification. Pre-electoral aid fluctuations exert a modest but measurable force on voting patterns. These findings add weight to calls for donors to coordinate to reduce aid volatility. They also show that incumbent governments can allocate aid strategically to secure votes, even under the best-case scenario of strict donor monitoring in an established democracy. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

120 Clark, Msia Kibona

Hip hop as social commentary in Accra and Dar es Salaam / Msia Kibona Clark - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 23-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Tanzania; popular music; urban life; songs.

WEST AFRICA - GHANA

This paper looks at the use of African hip hop as social commentary in Accra, Ghana and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Hip hop is by its definition a tool of self-expression and self-definition, and is often used as a tool of resistance. Young artists are using the platform of hip hop to speak out on a host of social and economic issues. A transcontinental conversation is now happening with artists all over Africa and the diaspora. The paper focuses on the hip hop communities in Accra, Ghana and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Both nations have hip hop communities in which socially conscious hip hop is marginalized. In addition, the histories of these two nations are linked by their histories as battlegrounds in the struggle for pan-Africanism, non-alignment, and socialist ideals. These factors have influenced the use of hip hop for social commentary in both cities. This examination of hip hop in Accra and Dar es Salaam reveals important conversations occurring around politics and economics, on both a national and international level. Hip hop artists and the youth they represent are an important component of any social or political struggle towards progress. This research contributes to the need to engage with African hip hop culture and understand its growing implications for Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

121 Galaa, Sylevester

Running an effective and sustainable school feeding programme : key factors to consider / Sylevester Galaa, Mahama Saaka - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 39-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; school meals; academic achievement.

This paper seeks to generate debate on the theme of factors that are critical in school feeding programmes for better results. The information used in developing the paper is derived from data that were collected from the evaluation of the Catholic Relief Services (CRS)/Ghana development assistants project (DAP Title II programme FY2004-2008). The findings show that school feeding programmes have the potential to stimulate enrolment and retention of children, particularly the girl child, and to improve the academic outcomes of children depending on how the programme blends feeding with nutritional and other health needs of children on the one hand, and the nature of targeting mechanisms in order to reach deprived families and needy school children, on the other. The findings also show that the institutionalization of structures for partner participation and capacity building enhances programme effectiveness. However, in order to sustain the benefits of improved enrolment and attendance, especially of the girl child, it is important to couple food support with investments in quality education, partner participation and motivation. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

122 Hilson, Gavin

Going for gold: transitional livelihoods in Northern Ghana / Gavin Hilson, Richard Amankwah and Grace Ofori-Sarpong - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 109-137 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; gold mining; rural development; poverty reduction; livelihoods.

This article critically reflects on what impact a supported and formalized artisanal and small-scale mining (ASM) sector could have in northern Ghana, where poverty is deeply rooted, the outcome of decades of government neglect. Since independence in 1957, numerous attempts have been made to improve the living standards of the populations in the country's North but deteriorated human resource bases and shortages of infrastructure have limited their effectiveness. A recent upsurge in ASM activity, however, has catapulted the region on to another – previously unimaginable – growth trajectory entirely. As findings from research carried out in the township of Kui in Bole District of the country's Northern Region illustrate, ASM has injected considerable wealth into many of Ghana's northern localities, in the process helping to stabilize their economies and alleviate the hardships of tens of thousands of farm-dependent families. The intensification of support to, and the formalization of, ASM, could prove to be an important step toward eradicating a poverty problem that has plagued this region of sub-Saharan Africa for more than a century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

123 Konadu, Kwasi

The calendrical factor in Akan history / Kwasi Konadu - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 217-246 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Akan; calendars; time.

Many African historians have neither pursued nor used timekeeping mechanisms in African societies that challenge, and have therefore yielded to, the hegemony of the Gregorian calendar on African history. This essay examines one such temporal mechanism among the Akan in terms of its structure and embedded meanings. This is the Akan calendar. Akan culture is used in this paper to mean the composite culture designed by West African forest settlers between the Komóe and Volta rivers in Ghana and the Ivory Coast. The paper advances three interrelated views: the calendar ordered social and cultural life through definite patterns of human activity; served as a composite framework rather than discrete and primarily 'religious' functions; and provided a unique window into the ways in which Akan society moved through history. The author's purpose is not to present one historical version of the Akan calendar as definitive, but rather to probe its composite nature among Akan societies that have variously used the calendar. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

124 Law, Robin

The government of Fante in the seventeenth century / Robin Law - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 31-51.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Fante polity; leadership; power; conflict; 1600-1699.

This article reconsiders the political organization of Fante, a leading State of the Gold Coast (now Ghana), during the seventeenth century, mainly on the basis of contemporary European records. It questions the conventional depiction of Fante as lacking any effective central authority, showing that the Brafo (head of State) in fact exercised significant power. However, there were recurrent conflicts, both between the Brafo and other chiefs in the capital, and between the capital and the provinces. These tensions are situated within the context of growing European trade in gold and slaves, and endemic local warfare, which generated new resources that upset the existing balance of power. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

125 Miescher, Stephan F.

Building the city of the future : visions and experiences of modernity in Ghana's Akosombo township / by Stephan F. Miescher - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 367-390 : fig., foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; modernization; urban planning; protest; informal settlements; 1960-1969.

Akosombo Township, designed in 1960 by the Greek urbanist Constantinos Doxiadis, is the model city at the foot of the hydroelectric Akosombo Dam, Ghana's largest development project. The article explores different visions of high modernist planning for Akosombo and juxtaposes it with the desires for and imaginations of modernity among its residents. Officials of the Volta River Authority, the agency in charge of the township, promoted specific ideas about housing, husbandry, and hygiene, while residents engaged with and resisted this kind of social engineering. These tensions came to the fore, when the squatters of the informal settlement of Combine struggled to remain in the township. In conversation with residents, VRA officials produced a form of 'high modernist local knowledge'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

126 Oteng-Ababio, Martin

When necessity begets ingenuity: e-waste scavenging as a livelihood strategy in Accra, Ghana / Martin Oteng-Ababio - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 1-21 : fig., graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; waste management; informal sector; urban economy.

This paper describes how due to lack of formal job opportunities, e-waste scavenging has emerged as a major livelihood (survival) strategy for the rapidly growing urban population of Accra, Ghana. E-waste, also known as waste electrical and electronic equipment (WEEE), refers to discarded electrical and electronic materials that enter the waste stream. It contains secondary raw materials such as copper, steel, plastic etc. The paper documents how e-waste scavenging in Ghana has been fuelled by neoliberal economic policies adopted since 1983 that not only failed to create a "vibrant urban economy" but also exacerbated the unemployment and underemployment rates and created a general economic crisis. Data for the study were collected at Agbogbloshie Scrap Yard, whose genesis dates back to the early 1980s. The study relies on both qualitative and quantitative data as well as discussions and interviews with stakeholders, affected, and interested persons. The paper explores the various aspects of their work: economic, financial, environmental and social. Since the equipment has both pollution and resource potentials, the need for proper control and monitoring of the informal handling and recycling practice is highlighted. The paper calls for the formalization of the informal activity not only to sustain the livelihood for the urban poor but also for efficient e-waste management. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

127 Taabazuing, Joseph

Mining, conflicts and livelihood struggles in a dysfunctional policy environment: the case of Wassa West District, Ghana / Joseph Taabazuing ... [et al.] - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 33-49 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; mining; livelihoods; mining policy.

This paper explores the impact of mining on the everyday lives of people in the Wassa West District, Western Region, Ghana. It is based on an interpretative methodology involving focus group discussions and in-depth interviews conducted in 2010, complemented with an analysis of policy documents. The results reveal an extensive geographic transformation of livelihoods at various scales as a result of the local people being displaced from their lands that have become contested economic spaces. Monetary compensation for farmers who have lost their lands to mining companies remains a contentious issue, with farmers reporting that they are always at the losing end of any contestation for land and compensation. Furthermore, the local public perception is that there is hardly any trickle down of mining benefits to the local communities to improve their lives. After more than two decades of operation of various minerals and mining laws, the findings of the study point to a conflicting and confused mining sector policy environment that disadvantages local communities. There is a need to revise the country's mining laws to reflect international best practices, to help make Ghana a sustainable mining investment destination in Africa, and to facilitate sustainable economic development in the country. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

128 Tonah, Steve

The politicisation of a chieftaincy conflict: the case of Dagbon, northern Ghana / Steve Tonah - In: *Nordic Journal of African Studies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 1, p. 1-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Dagomba polity; chieftaincy; political conflicts; succession.

This paper examines the chieftaincy succession conflict in Dagbon, Northern Ghana. It traces the history of the struggle for the kingship title between the two feuding clans, the Abudu and the Andani clans, and analyses in detail the clashes of March 2002 which resulted in the death of the incumbent king of Dagbon and several of his supporters. Using data and information gathered from key informant interviews and an analysis of newspaper and internet sources, the paper concludes that the conflict has been highly politicized because chiefs, royals and the educated elite in Dagbon have a tradition of being involved in national politics and have often used their influence in government to attain high traditional office. Furthermore, the desire of Ghana's two main political parties for electoral votes in the keenly contested elections has contributed to the politicization of the Dagbon conflict since the return to civilian rule in 1992. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

129 Ufuoma, Akpojivi

Community radio regulation and its challenges in Ghana / Akpojivi Ufuoma - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 193-207.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; community radio; freedom of speech; popular participation; media policy.

The emergence of community radio in Ghana's media sphere has changed the political economy of communications in Ghana. The participatory platform of the medium has led to citizens' empowerment and facilitated the political, economic and social development of this new democracy. Marginalized communities are now able to question policies. The views expressed during these participatory programmes like live phone-in have helped to promote accountability and transparency within government circles and the corporate world. However, concerns have been raised over the serious allegations and mischievous remarks made on community radio stations and how they can be regulated. This article argues that the complex and intricate nature of the regulatory mechanism and the conceptualization of community radio have made it difficult for the regulatory body, National Media Commission (NMC), to regulate the community radio. Seeing that Ghana is a multi-ethnic State, its democracy may be endangered if the content from community radio stations which could heat up the polity is not regulated. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

130 Wilburn, Kenneth

Africa to the world! : Nkrumah-era philatelic images of emerging Ghana and pan-Africanism, 1957-1966 / Kenneth Wilburn - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 23-54 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; postage stamps; pan-Africanism.

Kwame Nkrumah was one of the most fascinating, revolutionary Africans in world history. From humble origins, US-educated Nkrumah led the effort to overthrow colonial rule in Ghana and Africa, sought vast sums of economic aid from the West for Ghana's Volta River Project, and as the leading Pan-Africanist and vocal member of the world's non-aligned leadership worked to create the United States of Africa. Nkrumah promoted these goals, and more, in a novel form of historical evidence - philately. This article examines Ghanaian stamps and argues that Nkrumah used them overtly and symbolically to advance his national and international agendas. It also compares and contrasts Nkrumah's use of stamps to promote Pan-Africanism with the approaches of Julius Nyerere of Tanzania and Sékou Touré of Guinea. Additionally, the philatelic reflections of Nkrumah-era Ghana illustrate the brilliant colours, stunning beauty, clever art, enduring optimism, and African themes of the Nkrumah-era stamps. Bibliogr., ntes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

IVORY COAST

131 Duffy-Tumas, Amelia

Migrant fishers in West Africa: roving bandits? / Amelia Duffy-Tumas - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 50-62 : graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; fishermen; Ghanaians; migrants; environmental management.

This paper discusses the case of Ghanaian fisher folk in the Ivory Coast to highlight how management discourses frame migrant fishers, reflecting as well as supporting the politics of how they are treated in management efforts. The paper argues that viewing migrant fishers as 'roving bandits' perpetuates their exclusion from management projects in the Gulf of Guinea large marine ecosystem (LME). This is because the 'roving bandit' thesis hinges on the assumption that there are few, if any, institutional mechanisms in place to effectively control highly mobile fishers. In the Ivorian case, this interpretation obscures the satellite institutions that migrant fishers bring with them that, in another light, are framed as potential partners in ecosystem-based management efforts. Working with these institutions is in managers' interests because of the roles migrant fishers play through shaping patterns of natural resource use as well as contributing to food security and indirect employment in their destination countries. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

132 Konadu, Kwasi

The calendrical factor in Akan history / Kwasi Konadu - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 217-246 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; Ghana; Akan; calendars; time.

Many African historians have neither pursued nor used timekeeping mechanisms in African societies that challenge, and have therefore yielded to, the hegemony of the Gregorian calendar on African history. This essay examines one such temporal mechanism among the Akan in terms of its structure and embedded meanings. This is the Akan calendar. Akan culture is used in this paper to mean the composite culture designed by West African forest settlers between the Komóe and Volta rivers in Ghana and the Ivory Coast. The paper advances three interrelated views: the calendar ordered social and cultural life through definite patterns of human activity; served as a composite framework rather than discrete and primarily 'religious' functions; and provided a unique window into the ways in which Akan society moved through history. The author's purpose is not to present one historical version of the Akan calendar as definitive, but rather to probe its composite nature among Akan societies that have variously used the calendar. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

133 Schumann, Anne

Songs of a new era : popular music and political expression in the Ivorian crisis / Anne Schumann - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 440-459 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Côte d'Ivoire; popular music; civil wars; 2000-2099.

This article examines political discourses in "patriotic" zouglo songs during the Ivorian crisis from 2002 to 2007, and reveals far-reaching and interwoven changes in the conduct of politics in post-Houphouët-Boigny Côte d'Ivoire: a more populist style of politics, a resurgent nationalism, and a newly engaged public sphere. Documenting the infrastructural arrangements that made "patriotic" recordings and performances possible through the activities of political entrepreneurs in the Ivorian music business, the article reveals the struggle of musicians to retain control of their art form. It argues that a new generation of political actors used popular music as a tool of popular mobilization, and that the idioms of "praise" and "protest" do not capture the complex ways in which musicians positioned themselves in relation to politics. Instead, zouglo music became a contested space where politicians from both camps tried to co-opt musicians. The article thus contributes conceptually to the study of popular music and political discourse in Africa, and empirically to our understanding of recent Ivorian political history. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

134 Toublanc, Alix

La crise des institutions électorales africaines au prisme du cas ivoirien / par Alix Toublanc - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 3, p. 369-391.

ASC Subject Headings: Subsaharan Africa; Côte d'Ivoire; elections; presidential elections; political conflicts.

Les élections présidentielles sénégalaises de février 2012 ont mis un terme à 18 mois particulièrement riche en événements électoraux sur le continent africain. Cette période a débuté avec la dramatique élection ivoirienne, dont les ressorts mettent en valeur toutes les limites et dérives possibles des processus électoraux en Afrique. La crise électorale ivoirienne de 2010 a mis en lumière deux problèmes récurrents en Afrique, celui de la concurrence entre les deux principales institutions électorales, à savoir les commissions électorales et les juridictions constitutionnelles, et celui de l'étendue des pouvoirs des juridictions constitutionnelles en matière de réformation ou annulation des résultats. L'analyse technique de ces problèmes ne suffit pas et une réflexion portant sur les réformes normatives et institutionnelles à engager afin de stabiliser et de pacifier les processus électoraux en Afrique s'avère indispensable. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

LIBERIA

135 Antwi-Boateng, Osman

The transformation of the US-based Liberian diaspora from hard power to soft power agents / Osman Antwi-Boateng - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 1/2, p. 39-58.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; United States; diasporas; Liberians; peacebuilding.

As a result of a "hurting stalemate" and the failure to capture power through coercion, moderate elements within the US-based Liberian diaspora resorted to soft power in order to have a greater impact on homeland affairs. The effectiveness of the diaspora is aided by the attractiveness of diaspora success and US culture, the morality of diaspora policies, and the credibility and legitimacy of the diaspora. The US-based Liberian diaspora exerts soft power influences towards peace building via the following mechanisms: persuasion and dialogue; public diplomacy; media assistance; and development assistance/job creation campaigns. The study concludes that development assistance/job creation campaigns are the least sustainable because of cost compared to the other mechanisms that attract a buy-in from the community. This research is based on snowball and in-depth interviews with forty US-based Liberian diaspora leaders that also includes leaders of non-Liberian advocacy groups and participatory observation of selected diaspora activities from 2007-2010. It is also supplemented with content analysis of US-based Liberian

WEST AFRICA - LIBERIA

diaspora online discussion forums and archival records of congressional hearings on Liberia during the civil war. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

136 Burrowes, Carl Patrick

A tradition of dissent: West Indians and Liberian journalism, 1830-1970 / Carl Patrick Burrowes - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2012), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 71-86 : ill., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; press; journalists; Afro-Caribbeans; media history.

As Liberia moved toward greater freedom of expression in 1971 after several decades of authoritarian rule, 'The New York Times' credited a longtime critic of officialdom, Albert Porte, and a three-month-old magazine, the 'Revelation', with being pacesetters of the emerging trend (T.A. Johnson, 20 October 1973). Porte shared with several editors of the 'Revelation' one commonality not noted in 'The New York Times' article, and that was their West Indian origin. This article retraces the participation in Liberian journalism by persons of Caribbean descent, arguing that their specific contribution was a tradition of social criticism. The time frame extends from 1830, the year the nation's first newspaper was founded, to 1971, when President William V.S. Tubman died, after serving as Head of State for 27 years while dismantling protections for civil liberties (T. Wreh, 1976). By examining behaviours and artifacts over such a long span, it is hoped that this study will better distinguish idiosyncratic patterns from those that are culturally determined. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

137 Medie, Peace A.

Fighting gender-based violence : the women's movement and the enforcement of rape law in Liberia / Peace A. Medie - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 377-397.

ASC Subject Headings: Liberia; women's organizations; sexual offences; criminal law.

Many African States have adopted laws that criminalize rape and other forms of gender-based violence (GBV), but the enforcement of such laws is often weak. Many rape cases are never brought to court and victims are frequently encouraged to accept reconciliation instead of prosecution of offenders. Drawing on research from post-conflict Liberia, this article investigates the ability of women's movements to influence the State's implementation of rape law, and seeks to theorize the relationship between women's activism and the enforcement of rape law. It documents the range of strategies adopted by the Liberian women's movement, and argues that these tactics have contributed to an increased referral of rape cases to court. This was made possible by two conditions: a relatively open political environment and political and material support from international organizations, which in turn enabled women's NGOs to gain access to and make an impression on the implementation process. This demonstrates the capacity of civil society organizations in Africa's more open and internationally connected States to influence policy

at the implementation stage, even in particularly challenging areas such as women's rights. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

MALI

138 Arnoldi, Mary Jo

'From Timbuktu to Washington' : reflections on the 2003 Mali program at the Smithsonian folklife festival / Mary Jo Arnoldi - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 3-24 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; United States; African culture; images; festivals; 2003.

During all of Mali's negotiations with the Smithsonian over its participation in the 2003 Folklife Festival in Washington D.C., Mali retained full control of its representation and took the principal role in shaping its image and developing the key messages to be communicated to visitors in Washington. The Malian government had a twofold objective for participating in the 2003 Smithsonian Folklife Festival. It saw the festival as an opportunity to raise Mali's profile within the United States to increase international investment and promote tourism to Mali. It also intended its participation in the festival to be an occasion within Mali to build a sense of national belonging and national pride among its own citizens. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

139 Bouaré, Kadidia N.

L'irrigation des périmètres villageois face à la réduction des réserves hydro-pluviométriques dans la commune de Konna (Delta intérieur du fleuve Niger, Mali) / Kadidia N. Bouaré - In: *Les cahiers d'outre-mer*: (2012), vol. 65, no. 260, p. 519-536 : fig., foto's, graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; climate change; rice; water management; irrigation.

Vaste plaine d'inondation soumise à un climat de type nord-soudanien, le Delta intérieur du fleuve Niger (Mali) est une zone humide en plein Sahel. La présence ou l'absence de l'eau engendre dans cette plaine inondable des formes de mises en valeur pastorales et agricoles. Cependant, depuis 1973, la sécheresse et la baisse de la crue entraînent des modifications dans le paysage du Delta. Ces changements climatiques et hydrologiques conduisent à une réduction des superficies saisonnièrement inondées sur lesquelles les populations pratiquent une riziculture de submersion. Selon Yveline Poncet (1994), si le fleuve Niger continue son évolution déjà entamée depuis des décennies "à terme, les milieux qui le composent devraient progressivement disparaître", ce qui pose la question de l'adaptation des riziculteurs à la dynamique hydrologique et aux péjorations pluviométriques. Ces contraintes hydro-climatiques ont suscité l'intérêt des organismes de développement qui interviennent dans le développement agricole des terroirs villageois, et ont conduit les paysans à développer des stratégies d'adaptation et des innovations

techniques pour assurer la viabilité de leur système de production. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en français et en anglais. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

140 Dillon, Andrew

Child labour and schooling responses to production and health shocks in northern Mali / Andrew Dillon - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 276-299 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; child labour.

This paper investigates the effect of shocks on children's time in school, home production and market production at the extensive and intensive margins based on data collected in a multi-topic household survey conducted in northern Mali in the regions of Tombouctou and Gao from February to October 2006. Production shocks increase the probability of withdrawal from school by 11 percent and participation in farm work by 24 percent, but have no effects on children's intensive margin. Health shocks to men and women increase children's hours worked in household enterprises and child care, respectively. These results suggest that households adjust child labour in response to unexpected events at the extensive or the intensive margin, depending on task. This task-specific data provides evidence that children are complementary to adult labour in agriculture, but substitutes to adult labour in child care. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

141 Dowd, Caitriona

Briefing : the myth of global Islamic terrorism and local conflict in Mali and the Sahel / Caitriona Dowd and Clionadh Raleigh - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 498-509.

ASC Subject Headings: Sahel; Mali; rebellions; terrorism; Islamic movements.

In the wake of the rapid escalation of the conflict in Mali, analyses and articles seeking to make sense of the situation and its actors have proliferated. Nevertheless, political figures, policymakers, and researchers continue to fall back on simplistic narratives in their attempts to explain the intensification of violent Islamist activity in the region. Without a finely tuned understanding of diverse groups – their structures, objectives, and modalities of violence – analysts risk recycling dangerously misleading narratives about Islamist violence in Africa and its consequences. This briefing draws on empirical evidence of violent Islamist activity, strategy, and structure to highlight the differentiated nature of groups operating in the Sahel region and further west. It contends that violent Islamist groups emerge in and are shaped by distinct domestic contexts and issues, a feature that is obscured by a totalizing narrative of global Islamic terrorism. In turn, leaders seek to cast opposition threats as extreme and associated with Al-Qaeda in order to locate the blame for violence elsewhere, away from

poor records of governance, State capacity, and representation. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

142 Galy, Michel

La guerre au Mali : comprendre la crise au Sahel et au Sahara : enjeux et zones d'ombre / sous la dir. de Michel Galy ; préf. de Bertrand Badie. - Paris : La Découverte, cop. 2013. - 198 p. : krt. ; 22 cm. - (Cahiers libres, ISSN 0526-8370) - Met chronol., noten.

ISBN 9782707176851

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Sahel; Sahara; France; political stability; Tuareg; Islam; fundamentalism; terrorism; military intervention; regional security.

Le 11 janvier 2013 les autorités françaises lançaient une opération militaire, baptisée "Serval", au nord du Mali. Un an plus tôt la guerre des djihadistes et des indépendantistes touaregs avait débuté. Le conflit déborde les frontières maliennes puisque, d'une part, les Touaregs constituent un peuple sans État, partagé entre cinq pays, et parce que, d'autre part, les groupes djihadistes combattants s'inscrivent soit dans un combat mondial pour le califat, comme dans le cas d'AQMI (Al-Qaida au Maghreb islamique), "franchise" d'Al-Qaida au Maghreb, soit dans la perspective d'une islamisation radicale du Mali, comme l'illustre le groupe Ansar Eddine. Ce livre entend analyser la crise malienne en montrant la complexité, au-delà de la rhétorique politique. Les contributions rappellent le contexte général de la crise. Elles identifient les enjeux soulevés par le conflit et clarifient les positions, officielles et officieuses, des différents acteurs. Sommaire: Préface (Bertrand Badie) - Introduction: guerre au Mali, une intervention bien française (Michel Galy) - Cinquante ans de tensions dans la zone sahélo-saharienne (Grégory Giraud) - Le nouveau "grand jeu" des puissances occidentales au Sahel (Mohammad-Mahmoud Ould Mohamedou) - Pourquoi la France est-elle intervenue au Mali? (Michel Galy) - Quelques traits du Mali en crise (Jean-Louis Sagot-Duvaurox) - L'armée malienne, entre instabilité, inégalités sociales et lutte de places (Eros Sana) - La "question touarègue", quels enjeux? (Hélène Claudot-Hawad) - Le jeu trouble du régime algérien au Sahara (François Gèze) - Enjeux humanitaires au Sahel: l'influence de la crise malienne (Benoît Miribel). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

143 Marchal, Roland

Briefing : military (mis)adventures in Mali / Roland Marchal - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 486-497.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; France; political stability; Tuareg; rebellions; military intervention.

The French military intervention that officially started on 11 January 2013 has reshaped the Malian crisis. It raises questions regarding the French government's understanding of the situation in northern Mali, the attitude of the African and international communities, and the

ability of military interventions to address problems that go beyond security concerns about Jihadist, Islamist, or criminal movements in the Sahel. This briefing provides an analysis of some aspects of the French intervention, its implications for Mali and the region, and likely future developments. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

144 Mauxion, Aurelien

Moving to stay: 'iklan' spatial strategies towards socioeconomic emancipation in northern Mali, 1898-1960 / by Aurelien Mauxion - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 195-213 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; Tuareg; slaves; social status; labour migration; mobility; abolition of slavery.

This article explores the strategies of emancipation of former Tuareg slaves ('iklan') in the Gao region of northern French Sudan (present-day Mali) during the late 1940s and 1950s. In the wake of the war effort and shifting colonial policy, and in spite of colonial tolerance toward vestiges of slavery, 'iklan' engaged in local and long-distance migrations aimed at achieving emancipation. The article argues that the most successful spatial strategies were new migratory patterns in the Gao region through which 'iklan' appropriated productive resources (herds and pastures) that were previously controlled by their ex-masters. More than labour migrations to cities, these local trajectories destabilized Tuareg hierarchies, forcing colonial administrators to address demands of the 'iklan' emancipation movement. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

145 Mbodj-Pouye, Aïssatou

Writing the self in rural Mali : domestic archives and genres of personal writing / Aïssatou Mbodj-Pouye - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 2, p. 205-226 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; writing; rural areas.

In a comparative perspective, literacy has been closely associated with techniques of the self and with the emergence of modern subjectivities. But what happens when literacy is developed without genres such as diary keeping being widespread? Scrutinizing grassroots practices, this article demonstrates that even people who are not confronted with established forms of self-writing engage with literacy in ways that bear an imprint of their lives and subjectivities. Drawing on an ethnographic study in one village in southern Mali, it sets a socio-historical background where writing practices arise primarily as responses to the pressure of rural management. Yet the local discourses on the value of writing are suffused with notions of privacy. The article focuses on the unstable but shared practice of keeping a notebook for farming as well personal notations. Through a detailed analysis of two notebooks, it advocates for a set of distinctions between the individual, the private and

the self that helps disentangle the issue of writing and self. This leads to a contrasted view of the local engagements with literacy. The question of the crystallization of notebook keeping as a genre remains open. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

146 Pelckmans, Lotte

'Having a road': social and spatial mobility of persons of slave and mixed descent in post-independence central Mali / by Lotte Pelckmans - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 235-255 : geneal., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; slaves; social mobility; migration; social status.

This article examines the migration trajectories of individuals of slave descent and 'mixed descent' (children of slave concubines) in a royal family network from the Haayre region of central Mali. Focusing on the twentieth century, it considers the extent to which social status has defined options for mobility within this network. Its argument is twofold. First, it shows that attention should be paid not only to the slave/free divide but also to subtler hierarchical nuances such as mixed descent and royal slavery. Rather than social status per se, it is internal hierarchies within social status groups which defined a person's options for movement. Second, the mobile trajectories of people with royal slave status tended to be intertwined with and depend on the movements of their patrons. Although these dependent forms of migration hardly ever changed their social status, they improved their economic condition considerably. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

147 Wing, Susanna D.

Briefing : Mali : politics of a crisis / Susanna D. Wing - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 476-485.

ASC Subject Headings: Mali; democracy; political stability; Tuareg; rebellions.

Mali's presidential elections were only five weeks away when a mutiny in Kati led to the overthrow of President Amadou Toumani Touré. The country's decline into instability appeared to be rapid, but there had been, over time, a consistent erosion of the country's former standing as one of Africa's model democracies. This briefing explains the political context that set the stage for Mali's ongoing crisis, explores the failings of Malian democracy and the recurrent rebellions in the north, and discusses the domestic politics of the French intervention. It concludes by considering the multiple challenges to the reconstruction of democracy. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

NIGER

148 Mueller, Lisa

Democratic revolutionaries or pocketbook protesters? : the roots of the 2009-2010 uprisings in Niger / Lisa Mueller - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 398-420 : graf., tab. ASC Subject Headings: Niger; protest; 2009; 2010.

This article investigates whether political or economic grievances were the main driver of the mass demonstrations in Niger in 2009-2010, which occurred at a time of famine and the President's attempt to defy the constitution and seek a third term in office. Using original survey data from a quasi-random sample of Niamey residents, the article shows that low prospects of upward mobility are associated with a higher likelihood of protest participation, whereas opposition to the President's anti-constitutional politics is not. Membership in civic organizations is also associated with higher protest participation, but not because these groups are effective at framing the issues: what matters is the capacity of organizations to mobilize individuals. This suggests that civil society may have a galvanizing effect on citizens, even if efforts to win hearts and minds fail. The article concludes that the uprisings were driven mainly by economic grievances, thus contradicting international perceptions of the protests as a public outcry for democracy and casting doubt on the motivations behind supposedly pro-democracy movements, especially in contexts where autocracy and poverty coincide. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NIGERIA

149 Adogame, Afeosemimo Unuose

African traditions in the study of religion, diaspora and gendered societies : essays in honour of Jacob Kehinde Olupona / ed by Afe Adogame, Ezra Chitando, Bolaji Bateye. - Farnham [etc.] : Ashgate, cop. 2013. - XIV, 192 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Vitality of indigenous religions series) - Met bibliogr., index, noten.

ISBN 9781409446149

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Nigeria; Kenya; religion; African religions; diasporas; gender; religious studies; festschrifts (form).

This collective volume on the role of religion in African society, African religious expressions in the diaspora, and the role of African women in the academy was published in honour of Jacob Kehinde Olupona, who contributed significantly to the Africanization of the study of religion and the increasing attention paid to African traditions in the study of religion. The essays are grouped into two parts: I. Religion and society, religion in society; II. Diaspora, youth, and gender dynamics. Chapters in Part I: Approaches to peacemaking in Africa: 'obuntu' perspectives from western Kenya (Lucas Nandih Shamala); Religious pluralism

and secularization in the Nigerian religious sphere (Danoye Oguntola Laguda); Faith, spiritualism, and materialism: understanding the interfaces of religion and the economy in Nigeria (Olutayo Charles Adesina); Toward a civil religion in Nigeria (Musa Barnabas Gaiya); The implications of ancestral veneration manifesting in national symbols for national integration and moral transformation in Nigeria (Jacob Kehinde Ayantayo); The concept of expiatory sacrifice in the early Church and in African indigenous religious traditions (Samson Adetunji Fatokun); Part II: Researching African immigrant religions: boundaries, belonging, and access (Abel Ugba); 'Aini obinrin ko see dake lasan, bi a dake lasan, enu nii yo ni': women's leadership roles in Aladura Churches in Nigeria and the USA (Mojubaolu Olufunke Okome and Elisha P. Renne); The place of second-generation youth in West Indian Pentecostalism in the diaspora: New York City and London (Janice McLean); Religion and masculinities in Africa: an opportunity for Africanization (Ezra Chitando); Rethinking women, nature, and ritual purity in Yoruba religious traditions (Bolaji Bateye); The impact of Christian women's organizations on Nigerian society (Dorcas Olu Akintunde); The Northern Nigerian Muslim woman: between economic crisis and religious puritanism (Oluwakemi Abiodun Adesina). [ASC Leiden abstract]

150 Adunbi, Omolade

Mythic oil: resources, belonging and the politics of claim making among the Ilaje Yoruba of Nigeria / Omolade Adunbi - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 2, p. 293-313 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Yoruba; group identity; petroleum; myths; protest; State-society relationship.

This article examines the genealogies of the Ilaje (Nigeria) and the narrative of belonging that reinforces claims to ownership of land and natural resources such as oil. The article maps how oil flow stations, pipelines and platforms have come to represent an ancestral promise of wealth to many members of Ilaje communities. This claim making is embedded in a mythic origin that continuously reinforces a distinct identity that projects an imagined community connected to the Yoruba of south west Nigeria as well as the oil-rich Niger Delta region. While many scholars have studied the myth of origin of the Yoruba, in most cases focusing on rituals and political imagination that intersect with linguistic evidence in determining Yoruba identity, these scholars have often neglected the centrality of these myths to oil resources. The author investigates how the Ilaje narrative of belonging creates its own specificity of 'ownership' of natural resources through ritual performances connected to migration and dispersal of subject populations. He examines how such narratives create spaces of opportunity for the organization of protests against multinational oil corporations and the Nigerian State. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

151 Agbiboa, Daniel Egiegba

Serving the few, starving the many: how corruption underdevelops Nigeria and how there is an alternative perspective to corruption cleanups / Daniel Egiegba Agbiboa - In: *Africa Today*: (2011/12), vol. 58, no. 4, p. 111-132.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; underdevelopment; corruption.

Between 1970 and 2000, the proportion of the population subsisting on less than one dollar a day in Nigeria grew from 36 percent to more than 70 percent, from 19 million to 90 million. The country ranked 159th out of 177 on the UN Human Development Index in 2006. This paper expounds the thesis that corruption is negatively correlated to economic growth and development. In particular, it argues that corrupt and inept leadership is responsible for the state of uneasy stasis in the Nigerian political economy. After a discussion of the conceptual and theoretical background that explores the key concept of corruption, the paper examines the corrupt and perfunctory practices of Nigeria's postindependence rulers, with emphasis on the Obasanjo legacy from 1999-2007. Next, it explores the corruption-underdevelopment nexus in the oil-rich Niger Delta. The paper proposes to remedy the pervasiveness of corruption by incorporating insights from the theory of public choice into the design and execution of new corruption cleanup programmes. Such insights include the emplacement of new and more germane rules, reform of existing laws and institutions, provision of more effective and relevant incentive structures, and establishment of enforcement mechanisms to reduce the profitability of postconstitutional opportunism. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

152 Aiyede, Emmanuel Remi

Special issue: Nigeria's 2011 elections / guest ed.: Emmanuel Remi Aiyede. - Johannesburg : EISA, 2012. - 170 p. : graf., tab. ; 24 cm. - (Journal of African elections, ISSN 1609-4700 ; vol. 11, no. 1 (2012)) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; elections; 2011.

The articles in this special issue review the experiences of the 2011 elections in Nigeria. Following the editorial introduction, which reviews the politics of electoral reform in Nigeria since 2007, Dauda Abubakar examines the legal and constitutional framework of the elections from the perspective of governmentality, arguing that Nigeria's political class has exercised governmental power to the detriment of the citizenry. Emmanuel Remi Aiyede takes up the debate over powersharing in the build-up to the elections, provoked by the entrance of Goodluck Jonathan (a southerner) into the presidential race. J. Shola Omotola and Gbenga Aiyedogbon discuss political participation and voter turnout (53.7 percent) in the 2011 elections. A. Irene Pogoson reexamines the influence of patriarchal disposition on women's participation as equal stakeholders in democratic politics and party decisionmaking organs since 1999, when Nigeria returned to democratic rule. The issue of

gender is deepened by Antonia Taiye Okoosi-Simbine's look at the election results; she observes a slight drop in the number of women in elected positions relative to men and compared to the 2007 election results. Osisioma B.C. Nwolise reviews the security arrangements for the various phases of the elections, which underpinned the relative peace and order experienced during the period. Emmanuel Remi Aiyede and Omo Aregbeyen examine the cost of the elections, estimating the total cost to have been about 566.2 billion naira, or about 2 percent of the country's GDP. The final article by Olubukola Adesina deals with the monitoring and observation of the elections. [ASC Leiden abstract]

153 Akinyoade, Akinyinka

Cases of severely exploited Nigerian citizens and other forms of exploitation : an enquiry conducted jointly between Italy and a number of Nigerian states : initial considerations / Akinyinka Akinyoade, Francesco Carchedi. - Roma : Ediesse, cop. 2012. - 368, 390 p. : tab. ; 21 cm - De Engelse en Italiaanse tekst in transversale opstelling. - Met bijl., noten, samenvatting in het Engels en Italiaans.

ISBN 9788823017771

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Italy; human trafficking; forced labour; Nigerians.

This study examines labour exploitation involving members of the Nigerian community in Italy, as well as forced labour in four Nigerian states, viz. Akwa Ibom, Edo, Enugu and Kano. The research was carried out as part of the project 'Enhancing the cooperation to fight trafficking in human beings from Nigeria to Europe'. In the first part of the study, on the situation in Italy, Francesco Carchedi examines the Nigerian community in the context of Italian immigration, the cycle of human trafficking and exploitation, the cases of a number of Nigerian victims, the conditions of severe exploitation of Nigerian workers in specific local contexts, and aspects of law enforcement and cooperation between Italy and Nigeria. In the second part, on forced labour in Nigeria, Akinyinka Akinyoade and Bukola Adeyemi Oyeniya give an overview of the literature on human trafficking for forced labour. John Agbonifo presents a review of the labour market and forced labour in Nigeria. Olaide Gbadamosi compares Nigerian legislation with international legislation on forced labour and human trafficking. The fifth chapter of this part reports the results of 78 interviews conducted in Akwa Ibom, Edo, Enugu and Kano states by A. Akinyoda, O. Sanwo, R. Ihome, D. Garba, R. Kuffon, and N. Nwawene. The introduction and conclusion are by Akinyinka Akinyoade. [ASC Leiden abstract]

154 Beek, Walter E.A. van

Intensive slave raiding in the colonial interstice : Hamman Yaji and the Mandara Mountains (North Cameroon and North-eastern Nigeria) / by Walter E.A. van Beek - In: Journal of African History: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 301-323 : krt.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; Fulani; slave trade; violence; traditional rulers; colonization.

A rare document, the diary of a slave raider, offers a unique view into the sociopolitical situation at the turn of the nineteenth century in the colonial backwater of North Cameroon. The Fulbe chief in question, Hamman Yaji, not only kept a diary, but was by far the most notorious slave raider of the Mandara Mountains. This article supplements the data from his diary with oral histories and archival sources to follow the dynamics of the intense slave raiding he engaged in. This frenzy of slaving occurred in a 'colonial interstice' characterized by competition between three colonial powers – the British, the Germans and the French, resilient governing structures in a region poorly controlled by colonial powers, and the unclear boundaries of the Mandara Mountains. The dynamics of military technology and the economics of this 'uncommon market' in slaves form additional factors in this episode in the history of slavery in Africa. These factors account for the general situation of insecurity due to slave raiding in the area, to which Hamman Yaji was an exceptionally atrocious contributor. In the end a religious movement, Mahdism, stimulated the consolidation of colonial power, ending Yaji's regime, which in all its brutality provides surprising insight in the early colonial situation in this border region between Nigeria and Cameroon. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

155 Brigaglia, Andrea

A contribution to the history of the Wahhabi 'da'wa' in West Africa: the career and the murder of Shaykh Ja'Far Mahmoud Adam (Daura, ca. 1961/1962-Kano 2007) / Andrea Brigaglia - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 1-23 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Islamic movements; politics; assassination; fundamentalism; biographies (form).

Shaykh Ja'far Mahmoud was one of the most popular voices of the Salafi/Wahhabi mission (da'wa) in contemporary West Africa. This article reconstructs his career, from his studies in Nigeria and Saudi Arabia through the time of his teaching and preaching in Kano and Maiduguri, until his dramatic assassination in April 2007. After detailing the many conflicts and debates that accompanied his career as a public preacher and surveying the several hypotheses that have been advanced so far to explain his murder, the article considers the career of Ja'far Mahmoud in light of the rise of Wahhabism in the densely populated West African nation through the last three decades (1980s-2000s). [Journal abstract]

156 Dalen, Dorrit van

This filthy plant: the inspiration of a central Sudanic scholar in the debate on tobacco / Dorrit van Dalen - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 227-247.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Chad; Islam; tobacco; ulema; historical sources.

In the seventeenth century, tobacco was fiercely debated from England to Istanbul. Muslim scholars from Bornu and Baghirmi (in present-day Nigeria and Chad) participated in this debate and maintained that smoking was forbidden by divine law, long after their counterparts in the heartlands of Islam allowed it. The question addressed here is why and how the adamant rejection of tobacco in central Sudanic Africa was formulated. The study is based on a number of Arabic manuscripts from the region and focuses on a treatise, written around 1700, by Muhammad al-Wali b. Sulayman. It is argued that he was as much inspired by the popular opinion about tobacco in his home-environment as by the writings of scholars from the Middle East. In folktales, tobacco was literally demonized, and the rejection of 'pagan' smokers helped to mark new social boundaries. The dominant position regarding smoking was the result of an exchange between Islamic learning and popular culture in the region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

157 David, Nicholas

Metals in Mandara mountains society and culture / ed. by Nicholas David. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, 2012. - XII, 360 p. : ill., foto's, krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 159221889X

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; iron forging; Mandara; caste systems.

Part I. Setting the stage: Introduction / Nicholas David --The prehistory and early history of the northern Mandara mountains and surrounding plains / Scott MacEachern --My father René Gardi & Co.: Truadak and Rabash, Hans Eichenberger and Paul Hinderling / Bernhard Gardi; Part II. Society and economy: Smith and society: patterns of articulation in the northern Mandara mountains / Nicholas David and Judy Sterner --Ricardo in the Mandara mountains: iron, comparative advantage, and specialization / Nicholas David --Competition and change in two traditional African iron industries / Nicholas David and Ian G. Robertson -- Form, style and ethnicity: iron hoes and knives in the Mandara region, northern Cameroon / Ian G. Robertson; Part III. History and ideology: The development of endogamy among smiths of the Mandara mountains eastern piedmont: myths, history and material evidence / Olivier Langlois --The wife of the village: understanding caste in the Mandara mountains / James H. Wade --The iron bride: blacksmith, iron, and femininity among the Kapsiki/Higi / Walter Van Beek --A touch of wildness: brass and brass casting in Kapsiki / Walter Van Beek --Afterword / Jean-Pierre Warnier.

158 Ekanade, Olumide

Challenges of democracy and the (de)memorialisation of the June 12, 1993 elections in Nigeria / Olumide Ekanade and Akachi Odoemene - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 73-93.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; memory; presidential elections; 1993; democracy.

This article explores the complex dynamics and underpinnings of the contested significance of the June 12, 1993 presidential elections in Nigeria. It shows how a sectional cabal not only saw to the annulment of these elections, but has relentlessly engaged the machinery of the State to foist collective amnesia on the citizenry by memorializing May 29 as 'Democracy Day', instead of June 12. The authors argue that these actions became necessary as the remembrance and memorialization of June 12 could have dire implications for the survival and reputation of the cabal. Using the Obasanjo administration (1999–2007) as a case, this article analyses certain critical events to illustrate and buttress its points. The authors conclude that until there is a national commitment to memorializing June 12, as well as the institutionalization of the fundamental tenets of democracy embodied in those elections, a civic and democratic ethos among Nigerian civil society will remain elusive. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

159 Ezeani, Elimma C.

Economic and development policy-making in Nigeria / Elimma C. Ezeani - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 109-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; WTO; economic policy; legislation.

The difficulties in effective engagement with the global trade environment, especially given the rules-based system of world trade applicable to member states of the World Trade Organization, are a constant subject for academic and political discourse, particularly when developing countries are involved. One consideration is however often overlooked: the internal constraints which must be faced in these countries along with their added obligations to comply with modern liberalization processes. This article studies these constraints by identifying the challenges facing Nigeria, one of sub-Saharan Africa's largest economies, in constructing a stable legal framework for trade and development, which meets domestic needs and complies with the demands of the global market environment. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

160 Folorunsho, Mikail Adebisi

Further light on the diffusion of Arabic literary scholarship in Yorubaland, south-western Nigeria / Mikail Adebisi Folorunsho - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 117-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Arabic language; ulema; language instruction.

The city of Ikirun, in Yorubaland, Nigeria, has been described mainly as a fortress of the Ibadan army against the incursion of Fulani warriors in the 19th century. Little attention has been paid to the role of Ikirun ulama in the diffusion of Arabic literary scholarship in Yorubaland. This article first outlines the arrival of Islam in Yorubaland and then examines

the development of Arabic scholarship in four phases: the era of seeking instruction (1887-1936), the era of consolidation (1936-1965), the era of lethargy (1966-1990), and the era of efflorescence (1991 onwards). A survey of the literary production of Ikirun ulama indicates that their works are mainly in verse and generally comply with the modern norms of Arabic writing. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

161 Fomin, E.S.D.

Female slaves in the lower Niger Basin in the nineteenth century / E.S.D. Fomin - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 59-74 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; female slaves; polygamy; gender division of labour; palm oil.

Women, especially those in bondage in the lower Niger in the nineteenth century, portrayed an interesting ramification of the all-pervading Atlantic slave trade. Female slavery in the region was quite palpable and underscores the ways African cultures of polygyny and the gender division of roles influenced the slavery institution in the continent. African polygynous slavers appeared to have been very reluctant to resell female slaves when they were acquired and, as a result, women were in the majority among the bondage population in many parts of Africa though not easily perceivable. This is because female slaves were usually integrated into families as wives or concubines. They were valued for their productive and reproductive capacities, which were both crucial in the creation of new wealth from the flourishing palm oil business in this basin during the nineteenth century. It is shown in this paper that while the traditional gender division of roles reserved palm oil production and commercialization in this region for women, it also prevented them from controlling the wealth that they created. The article concludes by stressing the fact that despite this unfavourable practice the plight of Niger basin female slaves appeared not to have been terribly irksome. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

162 Ibaba, Ibaba Samuel

Local government and the failure of rural development in Nigeria : exploring the role of political participation / Ibaba Samuel Ibaba - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 93-115 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; political participation; local government; rural development.

This paper examines the link between political participation and the failure of local government to promote rural development in Nigeria. It explains political participation as "the legitimating of leadership through consent, and the involvement of citizens in the governmental process of policy making and implementation". The paper notes that rural development is "the focus of development attention on rural areas to ensure balanced development between the urban and rural areas, enhance the living conditions of rural based citizens and control of rural-urban migration". The paper further states that political

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

participation in Nigeria is largely driven by private interests, and is thus associated with corruption, the lack of commitment to the goals of development, and neglect of citizens' needs and aspirations by the local government councils. The paper argues that the use of local government as an instrument of rural development ought to be predicated on the shift from private benefit political participation to public benefit political participation. It posits that to achieve this, the level of political consciousness of the citizens requires particular attention. The paper views non-state actors as the most likely medium for achieving this noble goal. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

163 Ibimilua, Adewale F.

The Nigerian national housing policy in perspective : a critical analysis / Adewale F. Ibimilua - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 165-188.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; housing shortage; housing improvement; housing policy.

Challenges of housing in terms of quality and quantity appear to be the same all over the world. The needy have less access to housing while the less needy have greater chances of accessing housing. In Nigeria, housing is generally inadequate in the rural areas in terms of quality, while the major problem in urban areas is more one of quantity, although quality is also an issue. The shortage of housing is one of the factors responsible for the poor environmental quality across Nigeria. In 1991, the National Housing Policy was promulgated in order to propose possible solutions to the housing problems in Nigeria. Twenty years on, millions of Nigerians are still homeless while many others are living in indecent houses. The paper examines the nature and extent of the housing problem in Nigeria in the context of the National Housing Policy. The paper identifies as the major challenges, poor implementation, corruption, bureaucracy and political instability. It recommends housing finance, cooperatives, use of local building materials, development of infrastructure, policy implementation and review of the housing policy as possible solutions to the housing problem in Nigeria. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

164 Isumonah, V. Adefemi

Imperial presidency and democratic consolidation in Nigeria / V. Adefemi Isumonah - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 43-68 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; one-party systems; heads of State; democracy; political participation.

Political competition and participation are crucial to democratic consolidation. Legal and formal guarantees for political competition and participation are nullified by imperial exercise of presidential powers. This paper argues that the presidency of Chief Olusegun Obasanjo fostered one-party domination and in effect derogated from political competition and participation. His instruments were party machinery, the Independent National Electoral

Commission, the Economic and Financial Crimes Commission, and State agents of force. To achieve democratic consolidation in Nigeria, the independence of critical political structures and State agencies should be strengthened to enable them to discharge their constitutional duties without presidential interference. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

165 Künzler, Daniel

'Mr. President' : musical open letters as political commentary in Africa / Daniel Künzler and Uta Reuster-Jahn - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 89-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Tanzania; popular music; political songs; urban youth; protest; democratization.

In a number of African countries, the musical open letter has emerged as a new genre of popular music since 2000, in the context of democratization and a certain postdemocratization disillusionment. Through those letters, young urban musicians publicly and directly address political leaders, protesting against a lack of accountability, and demanding a fair dialogue about the representation of voters' interests. This explains why many musical open letters appear in the context of elections or their aftermath. In their open letters, rappers speak out in plain language and often defy etiquette rules, in contrast to more traditional, veiled forms of musically expressed criticism. The risk of repression is balanced against an increase in reputation with audiences. The article presents some twenty African musical open letters, focusing on case studies from Tanzania and Nigeria. It reveals that a central characteristic of the musical open letter is the parrhesiastic attitude of the musicians; however, we caution against essentializing the effects of the genre. Bibliogr., notes, refs., sum. [Journal abstract]

166 Lofkrantz, Jennifer

Intellectual discourse in the Sokoto Caliphate : the triumvirate's opinions on the issue of ransoming, ca. 1810 / by Jennifer Lofkrantz - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 385-401.

ASC Subject Headings: West Africa; Nigeria; Sokoto polity; intellectuals; Islamic studies; slavery.

The Sokoto reform movement and the State that was created out of it was founded in 1804 until the early years of the 20th century by a group of Muslim scholars (triumvirate) concerned about the role of Islam in society and the politics and economy of the central Sudan. At its height the State was composed of thirty emirates and was the largest State in sub-Saharan Africa. It could not be ruled directly; the central government had to delegate power to local authorities. The relationship between the decentralized State and the emirs and local power holders was a delicate balance held together by a mutual respect for the intellectual foundations. Studies on the political history of the Sokoto Caliphate have

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

demonstrated the challenges that the reformers faced in communicating their vision of an Islamic state and of overcoming resistance to their interpretation of Islam. This article analyses the intellectual discourse highlighting the triumvirate's political and intellectual concerns, in particular their discussion of ransoming which was an essential strategy to combat illegal slavery. This matter opens a window to examine the flexibility and responsiveness of Sokoto Caliphate policy and intellectual debate as well as being a further demonstration of the importance of contextualizing intellectual debates and writings. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

167 Mohr, Adam

Faith Tabernacle congregation and the emergence of Pentecostalism in colonial Nigeria, 1910s-1941 / Adam Mohr - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 196-221 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Pentecostalism; religious history; African Independent Churches; 1900-1949.

Faith Tabernacle literature first spread into the Christian community in Lagos from western Ghana in the 1910s. By at least 1917 Faith Tabernacle literature was being read in Lagos, and the first formal branch was established in Lagos in 1920. During the early 1920s Faith Tabernacle literature was being spread throughout Nigeria as Faith Tabernacle members travelled across the colony as labour migrants, leading to the rapid spread of the church, particularly in the major cities. By early 1929 Faith Tabernacle had established 61 branches in Nigeria with over 1,200 members. However, due to the schisms of 1925 and 1929, many Faith Tabernacle leaders, members, communicants, and entire congregations left the church to establish the first Pentecostal denominations in Nigeria, which were the Apostolic Faith (1928), the Apostolic Church (1931), the Assemblies of God (1939), and the Christ Apostolic Church (1941). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

168 Odunsi, Babafemi

Courts and the need for dynamism in the promotion of reproductive health rights : a Nigerian perspective / Babafemi Odunsi and Folake Olaleye - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 125-146.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; social and economic rights; reproductive health; courts.

Courts have played, and can always play important roles in the protection, fulfilment and respect of reproductive health rights as a genre of human rights. In their roles of judicial law-making, courts can ingeniously and pragmatically adapt existing legal provisions to address emerging or novel reproductive health matters, without waiting for legislative interventions. Along this axis, in entrenching the rights of women to terminate unwanted pregnancies, the widely reported American case of *Roe v Wade* offers a remarkable

illustration of how courts can courageously and creatively advance the frontiers of reproductive health rights. However, failure of courts to be dynamic in approach can suppress reproductive health rights, especially where there are no clearcut legislative provisions affirming the guarantee of reproductive health rights, as is the case in Nigeria. Against this background, this article flags the need for dynamism on the part of Nigerian courts in engaging reproductive health rights issues. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

169 Ofuani, Anwuli Irene

The right to economic empowerment of persons with disabilities in Nigeria: how enabled? / Anwuli Irene Ofuani - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 639-658.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; disabled; empowerment; social and economic rights; legislation.

In many societies, including Nigeria, persons with disabilities (PWDs) are extremely poor and disadvantaged. Economic empowerment is an effective means through which PWDs can fend for themselves and reduce poverty. The article focuses on the right of PWDs in Nigeria to economic empowerment. It argues that PWDs in Nigeria lack the opportunity to economically empower themselves, especially in relation to the Nigerians with Disability Act 1993. It also suggests ways through which PWDs can attain economic empowerment. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

170 Ogen, Olukoya

Interrogating the memories of slavery and the slave trade among the Ikale-Yoruba, c 1640-1890 : the poverty of European accounts and response to Olatunji Ojo's critique / Olukoya Ogen - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 113-148 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; historiography; precolonial period; slave trade; slavery; ethnic identity; Ikale; Yoruba.

Against the backdrop of Olatunji Ojo's recent submission that the slave trade was not significant in Ikale precolonial history, this paper reinterrogates the memories of slavery and the slave trade in Ikaleland, Nigeria. It also examines the antiquity of Ikale's Yoruba ethnic identity and dismisses Ojo's claim that the Ikale were originally Edoid. Significantly, the paper corrects an avalanche of historically inaccurate, misleading and contradictory assertions made by Ojo and reveals that Ojo's so-called modifications merely reflect his ignorance of the history of the Ikale, Ilaje, Apoi, Izon and Idanre. Methodologically, the work also accuses Ojo of trying to render jaundiced archival data on the Ikale sacrosanct. Thus, by celebrating the age long Western prejudice against the credibility of oral sources, Ojo's approach represents part of a neoliberal assault on an authentic African historiography. The study concludes that Ojo's rejoinder is muddled from a historiographical point of view and deficient in its understanding of Ikale precolonial history. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

171 Ogunyemi, Adetunji Ojo

Financing Nigeria's colonial administration : a comparative study of its revenue and expenditure profiles, 1940-1960 / Adetunji Ojo Ogunyemi - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 37-58 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; colonial administration; national budget; public expenditure; public revenue; fiscal policy; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

This study shows how the colonial treasury and fiscal planners created and sustained a policy of balance/surplus budget from 1940 to 1960 in Nigeria. The study places the fiscal operations of the government in colonial Nigeria during the period in historical perspective and offers an analysis of the structure and relationships of the revenue and expenditure of the government within the context of a dependent economy. The approach adopted is at once historical and analytical showing how colonial fiscal policies of the deliberate diminution of public expenditure helped to sustain a trend in fiscal balance even when that affected investment in the critical areas of infrastructure development and promoted an expenditure orientation that favoured the recurrent at the expense of the capital budget. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

172 Olaniyan, Hakeem A.

Immunity of an international organization from suit in Nigeria: a critical review of the African Re-Insurance Corporation decisions / Hakeem A. Olaniyan - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 41-65.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; legal procedure; jurisprudence; international organizations; access to justice.

Immunity from suit as it applies to States means that they cannot or should not as a general rule be sued in the courts of other States. The modern practice is to deny this immunity and permit suit against States whenever they have acted or are deemed to have acted in private capacity. Also a State is deemed to have waived its immunity if it enters into a contract selecting a foreign territory as the jurisdiction of litigation or enters into an agreement to submit arbitration in foreign territory. How should the general rule and its exemption play out if the immune entity is not a foreign State but an international organization? Should an international organization having its headquarters in Nigeria enjoy immunity from suit in Nigeria? This paper reviews the decision of the Nigerian Supreme Court and its Court of Appeal in three cases in the light of international and Nigerian municipal law and recommends a position for Nigeria on these and related issues. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

173 Olaniyi, Rasheed

Ordering urban space and migrants' protests in Sabongari, Kano, 1911-1960 / Rasheed Olaniyi - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 1-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; colonial period; segregation; urbanization; social conditions; urban planning; protest.

Urban segregation policy represents one of the dramatic changes fostered by colonialism with far-reaching impact on the politics of protest and identity consciousness among immigrants. It is argued that despite the considerable body of interdisciplinary studies that the theme of urban segregation generated, urban historiography in Nigeria has been influenced by the paradigms of Universalist ethic of public health and political development to the exclusion of power structures. The paper theorizes on the politics of protest, and the search for identity and resistance of the subalterns and migrants in Sabongari, Kano in the context of colonial policies to control over-urbanization processes between 1911 and 1960. Plot Holders' Association, Sabongari resisted attempts by the colonial officials to demolish overbuilt and overpopulated plots without due regard to livelihoods, taxation, family values, and indeed, the Building Ordinance that came into existence almost two decades after such buildings were constructed. In British Africa, urban segregation policies such as the Sabongari system were predicated on public health, religious and cultural differences but there were political and economic interests as well. The paper further explores how the colonial segregation policy in Sabongari fostered over-urbanization illustrated by overcrowding, poor sanitation, infectious diseases, unemployment, prostitution, overstressed social infrastructure and crime unequalled in the Kano urban complex. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

174 Orifowomo, O.A.

The quest for poverty alleviation in Nigeria : the need for a rights-based approach / O.A. Orifowomo - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 147-172.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; poverty; poverty reduction.

The article closely examines the concept and meaning of poverty, being inclusive though not restricted to income poverty, but embracing the wider construct of human poverty, finding expression in the requirements of human development. It situates the fight against poverty across the globe within the Millennium Declaration and the Millennium Development Goals of the United Nations. In particular, Nigeria appears to be fighting a losing battle against poverty, over the last three decades, despite committal of considerable resources, due to insidious failure to engage beyond mere programmes and strategies. The article advocates a shift in conception and implementation on the entire platform of

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

household, civil society, development partners and the apparatus of governance. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

175 Orji, Uchenna Jerome

Law and practice of conciliation in Nigeria / Uchenna Jerome Orji - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 87-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; arbitration; legal procedure; legal reform; legislation; conflict resolution.

This article gives a general overview of an alternative dispute resolution (ADR) mechanism known as 'conciliation' and the legal framework relating to its practice in Nigeria. Using the UNCITRAL Model Law on International Commercial Conciliation as a normative framework, the article critically analyses the proposed reforms to the existing legal framework for conciliation in Nigeria which are contained in the Nigerian Federal Arbitration and Conciliation Draft Bill and exposes some of its deficiencies. It also investigates the effect of the statutes of limitation on conciliation proceedings. The article also suggests that the institutionalization of conciliation will enhance its viability as an ADR mechanism in Nigeria. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

176 Otunuyi, Abdul Kabeer Tihamiyu

Translation challenges in the training of teachers through Arabic medium in Nigeria / Abdul Kabeer Tihamiyu Otunuyi - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 135-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; teacher education; languages of instruction; Arabic language; translation.

Experience has shown that for any educational endeavour to be successful, an appropriate medium of instruction must be selected. On the basis of this educational reality Arabic has been considered a better option than English as a medium of instruction in teacher training colleges in Nigeria. This paper evaluates the Arabic edition of the Teacher Education curriculum in Nigeria from the perspective of translation studies. It examines the relationship between the training of teachers on the one hand, and the translation from English into Arabic of teaching materials on the other hand, with the aim to assess the quality and standard of the translated texts. The paper reveals a number of flaws in the translation of the education curriculum and recommends better quality assurance control mechanisms to ensure accurate instructional texts in Arabic. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

177 Renne, Elisha P.

Educating Muslim women and the Izala movement in Zaria city, Nigeria / Elisha P. Renne - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 55-86 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Northern Nigeria; Islamic education; married women; Islamic movements.

Expanding Islamic education has been a primary objective of the reformist Islamic movement, Jama'atu Izalat al-Bid'a wa Iqamat al-Sunna (Society for the Removal of Innovation and the Reinstatement of Tradition), also known as Izala. In the early 1980s, Izala leaders established classes for married women focusing on primary Islamic texts, particularly the Qur'an and hadith, which were taught in several quarters in Zaria City, in northern Nigeria. Although Izala teachers and students initially faced considerable resistance, many married women insisted on attending classes and eventually, these classes came to be widely accepted. By 2002, over twenty-six Islamiyya schools with classes for married women had opened in Zaria City, which reflects both the widespread approval of married women's education and a broader acceptance of the Izala movement there. Women's attendance at these classes not only contributed to the introduction of the Izala's underlying concepts but it also relates to theoretical debates concerning women's autonomy and authority within Islam. While some may question the extent to which these classes have increased Muslim women's agency, married women attending Izala classes in Zaria City have their own views about the position of women in their community and have sought to address this situation on their own terms. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

178 Ridge, Stanley

"The inescapable relevance of actual behaviour" : English and equity in multilingual societies / Stanley Ridge - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 19-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; literary criticism; multilingualism; English language; language usage.

This article argues for sustaining a tension between fixed and dynamic views of language in the policy arena: between a valuable striving for order and a clear-sighted openness to actual behaviour and what it portends. Three contextualized instances of language behaviour in multilingual situations are explored, using examples in literature, to suggest the range of strategies which may inform actual behaviour. A fundamental distinction is that while languages may be legally equal, with important implications for institutional practice, they are never socially or culturally equal. Their status in any society is keyed to the specific ways and specific realities of that society and to the range of contexts within which they may be used. This theme is pursued in relation to arguments from Nigeria and Singapore and to a substantial body of work on multilingualism undertaken in Flanders. Finally, the story of Siphon, based on several actual cases, highlights some of the complex social factors

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

shaping language needs and choice in contemporary South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

179 Sanni, Abiola

Problems of determining the applicable tax laws in Nigeria : resolving the dilemma for FIRS and taxpayers / Abiola Sanni - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 55-67.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; fiscal law; legal reform.

The recent law revision exercise and tax reform in Nigeria have unwittingly introduced a measure of confusion into determining the applicable tax statute(s). The problem is so bad that, if the opinion of three different experts were sought on the same issue, it is possible that they would purport to be referring to the same law yet cite different sections of different laws. The thrust of this article is to disentangle the associated issues for the proper guidance of taxpayers and the Federal Inland Revenue Service (FIRS). The article posits that the continued use of the Laws of Federation of Nigeria 1990 by FIRS is most inappropriate and illegal, and may open any assessment performed under them to legal challenge. The article advocates for a re-enactment of the Companies Income Tax Act. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

180 Sanni, Amidu

Arabic studies in the Nigerian university system: retrospections, introspections, and projections / Amidu Sanni - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 95-116.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Islamic studies; Arabic language; higher education; educational history.

This paper was originally presented at the International Conference on Arabic and Islamic Cultural Studies in Nigeria, held in April 2012 to mark the 50th anniversary of the introduction of Arabic and Islamic Studies as an academic discipline at the University of Ibadan. It traces the history of Arabic and Islamic Studies from 1904 when the first modern centre of Islamic Studies was established in Lagos, until 1948 when the University College of Ibadan was founded as an affiliate of the University of London. It discusses the dilemma of Nigerian Arabism and the fact that the curriculum in the Ibadan school was, from its inception, modelled on the 'orientalist' prototype. Factors that contributed to changes in the curriculum, philosophy and objectives of the discipline are examined for the periods 1904-1962, 1962-1979 (postcolonial until the emergence of the 'Islamization of knowledge campaign'), 1980-2000 (postmodernism), and 2000-to date (cyber period). The paper offers suggestions on how the discipline can be made more relevant through repackaging of input, reorientation of faculty, and appropriation of progressive facilities like the Internet. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

181 Shittu, S.A.

An analytical study of Yoruba proverbs of Islamic origin / S.A. Shittu - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 145-157.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; proverbs; Yoruba language; Islam.

This paper on Yoruba proverbs of Islamic origin first discusses various definitions of proverbs as well as the significance of proverbs in general and among the Yoruba in particular. Then it describes the arrival of Islam in Yorubaland, Nigeria, and the proverbs of Islamic origin which were subsequently introduced in the area. A selection of ten proverbs is described in detail, analysing their meaning, usage and Islamic origin. The proverbs contain particular references to Islamic ideas and doctrines, either in a negative or a positive way. Finally, the paper examines the influence of the proverbs on Yoruba Muslims and on the spread of Islam among the Yoruba. Notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

182 Tijani, Ibikunle H.

Building 'sound' industrial relations in Nigeria : the British and organised labour, 1940s to 1960 / Ibikunle H. Tijani - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 21-36.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; colonial administration; cold war; trade unions; labour relations.

This paper examines measures taken by the British colonial administration in Nigeria during the early years of the Cold War. The author posits that anti-leftist measures against labour organizations were central to the success of the colonial State's policy of 'sound' industrial relations in the workplace (private and public). Using primary documents from the British National Archives, the Annual Reports of the Department (later Ministry) of Labour, materials from the Modern Record and Labour Archives, and the Nigerian National Archives, the paper contextualizes British anti-leftist policy towards labour unionists termed 'sound industrial' relations. It analyzes the creation and activities of the Department (later Ministry) of Labour, and the overall implications of government measures for leftist intelligentsia in labour unions between 1945 and 1960. This is a historical narrative of an aspect of Nigerian labour union history hitherto understudied because of the closure of official records until recently. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

183 Ugor, Paul U.

Survival strategies and citizenship claims : youth and the underground oil economy in post-amnesty Niger Delta / Paul U. Ugor - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 2, p. 270-292.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; petroleum; petroleum refineries; informal sector; youth; illicit trade.

WEST AFRICA - NIGERIA

Focusing on Gbekebor, a small rural community in Burutu Local Government Area in Delta State, this article examines the rise of small-scale artisanal oil refineries in the oil-rich Niger Delta area in southeastern Nigeria. Mostly owned and run by unemployed youth in the Delta region, this informal underground oil economy is a classic example of the ways in which the mass of disgruntled youth in Nigeria have now evolved their own new survival strategies in the face of inauspicious social and economic conditions in everyday life. In the article, therefore, the author argues that the growth of illegal refineries in the Niger Delta region represents ordinary people's desperate search for economic and social justice for themselves and their communities when the State and superordinate economic regimes (oil corporations) operating in the Delta area have connived to deny ordinary people their social and economic rights as citizens. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

184 Umejesi, Ikechukwu

The nation State, resource conflict, and the challenges of 'former-sovereignties' in Nigeria / Ikechukwu Umejesi - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 47-66.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; colonialism; State formation; sovereignty.

Opinion leaders in Europe have often expressed penitence over Europe's colonial legacies. While these leaders rethink the roles of their nations in colonialism, human rights abuses arising from colonialism, and State formation elsewhere, the discourse underscores the need to revisit colonialism as an ideology, and the role of the nation State in grievance construction in Africa. This article revisits colonial ideology and examines how the colonial legacy of the nation State affects the recurring internal conflict in Nigeria between the State and local communities, especially over natural resource ownership. The aim is to understand grievance dynamics underlying the relationship between the State and local communities, and how this relationship has resulted in contestation for sovereignty between the Nigerian State and previously independent communities. Using archival and ethnographic data, the article focuses on selected coal and oil producing communities of southeastern Nigeria and the Niger Delta region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SENEGAL

185 Cochrane, Laura L.

Religious motivations for local economic development in Senegal / Laura L. Cochrane - In: *Africa Today*: (2011/12), vol. 58, no. 4, p. 3-19.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; cooperatives; weaving; NGO; Islam; sustainable development.

Environmental and economic crises, including land degradation from drought and increased global food prices, have become localized challenges for communities across the Sahel. Towns throughout central Senegal have struggled to maintain the agricultural and business enterprises on which they once relied. Ndem, a village within this region, has addressed these challenges through its artisanal (weaving) cooperative, now incorporated into a nongovernmental organization (NGO). While Ndem's leaders have sound business plans, this essay argues that the continued viability of both the village and the cooperative is the result of a community-shared spiritual motivation for the work. Islam, the Murid Sufi order, and the Baay Fall suborder of the Muridiyya provide teachings that directly influence Ndem's spiritual life and business practices. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

186 Howson, Cynthia

Women smuggling and the men who help them: gender, corruption and illicit networks in Senegal / Cynthia Howson - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 421-445.

ASC Subject Headings: Gambia; Senegal; boundaries; women; gender; illicit trade; corruption.

This paper investigates gendered patterns of corruption and access to illicit networks in Senegal among female cross-border traders near the Senegambian border. Despite a discourse of generosity and solidarity, access to corrupt networks is mediated by class and gender, furthering social differentiation, especially insofar as it depends on geographic and socio-economic affinity with customs officers, State representatives and well-connected transporters. Issues of organizational culture, occupational identity and interpersonal negotiations of power represent important sources of corruption that require an understanding of the actual dynamics of public administration. While smuggling depends on contesting legal and social boundaries, the most successful traders (and transporters) strive to fulfil ideal gender roles as closely as possible. Ironically, trading on poverty and feminine vulnerability only works for relatively affluent women. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

187 Jones, Hilary

Rethinking politics in the colony : the métis of Senegal and urban politics in the late nineteenth and early twentieth century / by Hilary Jones - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 325-344 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; France; colonial administration; electoral systems; local politics.

Senegal was unique in French West Africa for the nature and extent of electoral institutions that operated in its colonial towns. In the 1870s, Third Republic France elaborated on earlier short-lived policies by re-establishing local assemblies and a legislative seat for Senegal in Paris. Although histories of modern politics focus on Blaise Diagne's 1914

election to the French National Assembly, a local assembly called the General Council held greater power over economic and political matters affecting the colony between 1870 and 1920. This article reconsiders the history of urban politics in colonial Senegal by examining the ways that the métis (mixed race population) used the General Council as their field of engagement with French officials, sometimes facilitating the consolidation of French rule but at other times contesting colonial practice. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

188 Lépine, Aurélia

The determinants of health care utilisation in rural Senegal / Aurélia Lépine and Alexis Le Nestour - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 163-186 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; health care; access to health care; health financing.

In the context of the national debate on the extension of health insurance to farming households in Senegal, information on 504 households and 18 public primary health care (PHC) facilities was collected to analyse health care utilization in an area where people live on 1.17 US dollars per day and where only 6 percent have health insurance coverage. Despite the high level of poverty, 84 percent of the individuals sought treatment from a qualified health provider during their last illness. The high rate of utilization in the area is found to be attributable to the characteristics of the PHC facilities. Indeed, PHC facilities are highly accessible and offer good medical services at a low price. The low price of medical services in the sample explains why the demand for curative care is found to be price-inelastic. This latter result suggests that policies that will reduce the price of medical services to increase health care use are not likely to be effective. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

189 Pillon, Patrick

La faim par le marché : aspects sénégalais de la mondialisation / sous la dir. de Patrick Pillon. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 361 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Questions contemporaines) - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296569854

ASC Subject Headings: Senegal; globalization; food security; agricultural production; fisheries.

Ce travail traite des conséquences de l'élimination tendancielle des cloisonnements en marchés nationaux pour l'un des 48 pays les moins avancés du monde, le Sénégal. L'ouvrage se présente sous trois approches: dispositifs publics et traits économiques transversaux; situations agricoles et agroalimentaires; et pressions sur la biodiversité et sur les corps sociaux. Contributions: 1. Capitalisme, productions agricoles et besoins alimentaires: quelles perspectives face à l'épuisement des sources d'énergie d'origine minière et face à l'apex démographique? (Laurence Boutinot, Patrick Pillon); Le Sénégal dans la transition: aspects démographiques et socioéconomiques (Agnès Adjamagbo et

al.); Endettement et dépenses publiques: le cas du Sénégal (Aïssatou Diallo, Marc Raffinot); Les principaux foyers d'insécurité alimentaire au Sénégal (François Joseph Cabral); Processus de dépossession et mise en forme de la question alimentaire sénégalaise sous hégémonie néolibérale (Patrick Pillon); Un système de production innovant pour lutter contre la pauvreté: le cas du microjardinage à Dakar (Awa Ba); 2. L'industrie agroalimentaire sénégalaise: poids dans l'économie nationale et positions extérieures de ses filières (Diadié Diaw, François-Seck Fall, Ibrahima Thiam); La construction d'une production alimentaire sans protection de marché: difficulté ou gageure? Le cas du riz sénégalais (Patrick Pillon, Idrissa Wade); Les importations laitières: vraie question ou faux problème? Le lait comme révélateur des enjeux du développement agricole au Sénégal dans un contexte de mondialisation (Christian Corniaux et al.); Crise des marchés mondiaux et nationaux des aliments de bétail: l'adaptation organisationnelle des pasteurs du Ferlo (Bilkiss Assani et al.); Crédit et production agricole dans la vallée du Sénégal (Xavier le Roy); 3. Un développement sans développeurs? Histoire de la pêche artisanale maritime et des politiques de développement de la pêche au Sénégal (Jean-Pierre Chauveau, Alassane Samba); Mondialisation et accords internationaux de pêche: Sénégal-Union européenne et Sénégal-Mauritanie (Massal Fall); Enjeux de consommation de produits halieutiques au Sénégal dans un contexte de recomposition de marché (Djiga Thiao); Le poisson du 'ceebu jën' est-il durable? La pêche maritime sénégalaise face au défi alimentaire (Oumar Diop, Géraud Magrin); Chaîne de valeur du poisson et impacts sur la sécurité alimentaire au Sénégal (Adama Mbaye). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

SIERRA LEONE

190 Esser, Daniel E.

'When we launched the government's agenda...' : aid agencies and local politics in urban Africa / Daniel E. Esser - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 397-420 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; capitals; local politics; local government; aid agencies.

Political realities in the capital cities of impoverished countries emerging from violent conflict illustrate how local actors can be hindered in conducting political affairs independently from the interests and influence of national governments as well as international agencies. This experience problematizes the argument that the main cause of political impasse in African cities governed by opposition parties is incomplete decentralization, whereby a devolution of responsibilities is not matched by a downward reallocation of resources. Although resulting competition constrains local governments' opportunities to deliver basic services, it is necessary to look beyond the national scale to uncover the drivers of institutional change and gauge the promise of donor-driven local

WEST AFRICA - SIERRA LEONE

political empowerment. Urban politics in Africa continues to be shaped by global aid discourses, which are translated into local policy frameworks through interest convergence between international and national actors. The case of Freetown, Sierra Leone provides an illustration of such macro-level alignment and resulting local frictions. At the same time, it also demonstrates how local politics have challenged the technocratic, apolitical reinvention of urban governance in the global South perpetuated by the international aid industry. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

191 Spencer, Sylvanus N.

The use of pop songs by Sierra Leonean youths in enjoying the space created for freedom of expression after the civil war / Sylvanus N. Spencer - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 71-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Sierra Leone; popular music; political songs; urban youth; freedom of speech.

Postwar governance reform in Sierra Leone is gradually creating a public space conducive to free expression. Youths, who for a long time did not have much say in governance, consider this an opportunity to make known their views and influence political decisions. This is evident in the singing of pop songs by urban youths, which cry down ethnicity, corruption, injustice, and bad governance in general. Enjoying the space created for free expression is, however, not without challenges, many of which spring from the irresponsible abuse of this right without taking into consideration the rights of others or the stability of the State. There is also an apparent lack of political will to keep this space open and free of manipulation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA

GENERAL

192 Assembe-Mvondo, Samuel

Local communities' and indigenous peoples' rights to forests in Central Africa: from hope to challenges / Samuel Assembe-Mvondo - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 25-47.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; indigenous peoples; group rights; forest management; legal systems.

This paper reviews the various rights of local communities and indigenous peoples over forest resources in Central Africa. Indeed, in 2010, the Council of Ministers of the Commission des Forêts d'Afrique Centrale (COMIFAC) adopted the Subregional Guidelines on the Participation of Local Communities and Indigenous Peoples and NGOs in

Sustainable Forest Management in Central Africa. A survey of this subregional legal instrument highlights a genuine commitment by States to consolidate the benefits and the emerging rights that can improve the living conditions of vulnerable communities and strengthen the subregional regime of sustainable forest management. However, the effectiveness of the subregional guidelines hinges on the administrative acts and practical measures of member States to incorporate this instrument into their domestic legal systems and to enforce it. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German [Journal abstract]

193 Bahuchet, Serge

Identités "pygmées" dans un monde qui change : questions et recherches actuelles / Serge Bahuchet ... [et al.] - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2012), t. 82, fasc. 1/2, p. 5-205, 277-318 : ill., fig., foto's, krt, muz., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Gabon; Pygmies; terminology; ethnological names; genetics; discrimination; ethnic identity; ethnic relations; music; agriculture.

"Pygmées", mot usuel et historique, est en réalité une "catégorie" englobante, regroupant de nombreuses sociétés différentes. Ces sociétés individuelles interagissent de diverses manières avec les sociétés voisines, mais elles ont également une place insigne dans la mythologie des autres sociétés, qui leur prêtent une image particulière. Elles ont été, dès une époque ancienne précédant leur rencontre physique, artificiellement réunies par les Européens sous le nom Pygmées. Le présent dossier rassemble des études sur le thème 'Identités "pygmées" dans un monde qui change: questions et recherches actuelles'. Contributions: Pygmées ou "Pygmées"? Quelques étapes pour une meilleure compréhension du complexe des communautés sylvestres d'Afrique centrale (Serge Bahuchet); Les Pygmées et les autres: terminologie, catégorisation et politique (Marine Robillard et Serge Bahuchet); Perspectives de la génétique humaine sur l'origine et la diversité des populations pygmées d'Afrique centrale (Paul Verdu); Fierté pygmée et "pygmitude": racismes et discriminations positives (Alain Epelboin); Musiques aka et baka: une parenté de référence (Susanne Fűrnis); De la nécessité d'étudier les relations interethniques pour appréhender la dynamique du changement: le cas des Baka et des Fang-Mvè de Minvoul (Gabon) (Marine Robillard); Des Pygmées cultivateurs, les Bakoya: changements techniques et sociaux dans la forêt gabonaise (Beatriz Soengas); L'agriculture itinérante sur brûlis: quelques pratiques particulières des Pygmées du Gabon et les raisons qu'ils en donnent (Jean-Marie Betsch); Sur les traces de l'histoire des Pygmées du Gabon: résultats de cinq ans de prospection (Sylvie le Bomin et Jean-Émile Mbot). Ann., bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

194 Caceres, Carlos

Inflation dynamics in the CEMAC region / Carlos Caceres, Marcos Poplawski-Ribeiro and Darlena Tartari - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 239-275 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; inflation.

This paper analyses inflation dynamics in the Central African Economic and Monetary Community (CEMAC) using a constructed dataset for country-specific commodity price indices and panel cointegrated vector autoregressive models. Imported commodity price shocks are significant in explaining inflation in the region. In most CEMAC countries, the largest effect of global food and fuel prices occurs after four or five quarters in non-core inflation and then decays substantially over time. Second-round effects are significant only in Cameroon and to a lesser extent in the Republic of Congo. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

195 Kongatoua Kossonzo, Augustin

La contribution de la CEMAC dans la lutte contre le blanchiment des capitaux et le financement du terrorisme / par Augustin Kongatoua Kossonzo - In: *Revue juridique et politique des États francophones*: (2012), année 66, no. 3, p. 348-368.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Communauté Économique et Monétaire de l'Afrique Centrale; money laundering; terrorism; crime prevention.

L'Afrique en général, et la sous-région de la CEMAC (Communauté économique et monétaire de l'Afrique centrale) en particulier, n'est pas restée inactive face aux préoccupations croissantes que suscitent le blanchiment des capitaux et le financement du terrorisme. Les pays membres de la CEMAC ont décidé de se doter de moyens institutionnels et juridiques indispensables à la lutte contre ces fléaux. Le présent article étudie, dans un premier temps, les mesures préventives contre le blanchiment des capitaux et le financement du terrorisme, ensuite les différentes sanctions préconisées par la CEMAC pour réprimer ceux qui seraient coupables de ces pratiques, et enfin l'auteur esquisse quelques approches de suggestions consécutives à cette étude. Notes, réf. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

196 Thornton, John K.

Afro-Christian syncretism in the Kingdom of Kongo / John K. Thornton - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 53-77.

ASC Subject Headings: Central Africa; Kongo polity; Christianity; Church history; clergy; missions; Kongo language; 1500-1599; 1600-1699.

This article examines the way in which Christianity and Kongo religion merged to produce a syncretic result. After showing that the Kongo church grew up under the supervision and direction of Kongo authorities rather than missionaries, it tracks how local educational systems and linguistic transformations accommodated the differences between the two religious traditions. In Kongo, many activities associated with the traditional religion were attacked as witchcraft without assigning any part of the traditional religion to this category. It also addresses how Kongo religious thinkers sidestepped questions of the fate of the dead and the virginity of Mary when harmonizing them would be too difficult. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ANGOLA

197 Maxwell, David

Freed slaves, missionaries, and respectability : the expansion of the Christian frontier from Angola to Belgian Congo / David Maxwell - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 79-102 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Democratic Republic of Congo; freedmen; Christianity; missions; African Independent Churches.

This article extends the history of freed slaves from the well-studied areas of West Africa to the frontier between Angola and Belgian Congo. Originally enslaved by Ovimbundu traders in what became south-eastern Belgian Congo, these enslaved people became Christians through contact with Euro-American missions while labouring in Angola. Following the abolition of slavery in the Portuguese Empire in the 1910s, they returned to their home areas as Christian evangelists. In Belgian Congo, they helped to spread Christianity but clashed with missionaries over authority and respectability. Some struggled with the trauma of enslavement while others sought alternative routes to status and authority through participating in Independent Christian movements or assuming positions of traditional leadership. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

198 Ovadia, Jesse Salah

The dual nature of local content in Angola's oil and gas industry : development vs. elite accumulation / Jesse Salah Ovadia - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2012), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 395-417 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; petroleum industry; economic development; economic inequality; Africanization.

After decades of underdevelopment and conflict in the face of massive resource wealth, Angola is putting in place new strategies to dramatically increase its participation in its oil and gas and related services sectors. Although 'local content', or 'Angolanização', has been

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - ANGOLA

in place for decades, it has largely failed to increase the developmental benefits accruing from the country's resource wealth. The new local content push is likely to succeed at promoting economic growth. However, the policies have also become important mechanisms for unequal growth and new forms of elite accumulation. This paper reviews the historical context, legal framework, and current impact of local content in order to emphasize their dual role in creating development while concentrating elite power in Angola. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

CAMEROON

199 Amin, Julius A.

Serving in Africa: US Peace Corps in Cameroon / Julius A. Amin - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 71-87.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; United States; aid workers; agroforestry; small enterprises; development cooperation.

Based on a variety of primary sources including recently declassified documents, interviews in Cameroon, letters, and Peace Corps Volunteers' personal correspondence, this study examines the service of the US Peace Corps in "Agroforestry" and "Small Enterprise Development" in Cameroon. The study argues that Volunteers were ill trained, ill prepared, and ill equipped for service in Cameroon, and as a result did not achieve Goal 1 of the Peace Corps Act, which calls on the agency to assist developing nations in gaining "trained manpower". The study has broader implications, as it raises questions about the relevance of Peace Corps-like organizations in Cameroon, and in African nations as a whole. It focuses on Cameroon for a variety of reasons, among which is that Cameroon is one of only three nations in Africa in which Volunteers have served uninterruptedly since 1962. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German [Journal abstract]

200 Amin, Julius A.

Understanding the protest of February 2008 in Cameroon / Julius A. Amin - In: *Africa Today*: (2011/12), vol. 58, no. 4, p. 21-43.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; youth; protest; 2008; government policy.

This paper examines the sources of the protest of February 2008 in Cameroon by focusing on the role of youth in those events. Organized by transportation unions against the high cost of fuel, the protest quickly turned into a demonstration against President Paul Biya's policies and his plan to amend the Constitution eliminating the two-term presidency. Existing studies of the protest tend to simplify and misrepresent the role of youth, but this study aims to construct a more nuanced, reality based picture. First, an analysis is conducted of the characteristics germane to the youth population, distinguishing categories

such as 'dokiman', 'feyman', '419', 'scammers', 'dealers', and 'bendskin drivers'. Second, the events of 2008 are placed within the context of youth-protest activities since the early 1990s. Third, the events and debate of 2008 are discussed, including constitutional issues, proposed amendments, reactions of the population and the media, and President Biya's response. The conclusion shows that the protest changed little in the political, economic and social structures of the nation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

201 Beek, Walter E.A. van

Intensive slave raiding in the colonial interstice : Hamman Yaji and the Mandara Mountains (North Cameroon and North-eastern Nigeria) / by Walter E.A. van Beek - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 301-323 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; Fulani; slave trade; violence; traditional rulers; colonization.

A rare document, the diary of a slave raider, offers a unique view into the sociopolitical situation at the turn of the nineteenth century in the colonial backwater of North Cameroon. The Fulbe chief in question, Hamman Yaji, not only kept a diary, but was by far the most notorious slave raider of the Mandara Mountains. This article supplements the data from his diary with oral histories and archival sources to follow the dynamics of the intense slave raiding he engaged in. This frenzy of slaving occurred in a 'colonial interstice' characterized by competition between three colonial powers – the British, the Germans and the French, resilient governing structures in a region poorly controlled by colonial powers, and the unclear boundaries of the Mandara Mountains. The dynamics of military technology and the economics of this 'uncommon market' in slaves form additional factors in this episode in the history of slavery in Africa. These factors account for the general situation of insecurity due to slave raiding in the area, to which Hamman Yaji was an exceptionally atrocious contributor. In the end a religious movement, Mahdism, stimulated the consolidation of colonial power, ending Yaji's regime, which in all its brutality provides surprising insight in the early colonial situation in this border region between Nigeria and Cameroon. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

202 Buchenrieder, Gertrud

Sustaining livelihoods around community forests : what is the potential contribution of wildlife domestication? / Gertrud Buchenrieder and Roland Azibo Balgah - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 57-84 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; forest management; wildlife protection; community participation; livelihoods.

Community forest management is often advanced as a remedy for failing top-down approaches to nature conservation. Contingent on the property rights theory, it assumes

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

that local participation in natural resource management results in sustainable structures. There is, however, insufficient empirical evidence on the intra-community dynamics, especially when households have unequal access to the local institutions managing the natural resource. This paper looks at the sociocultural, economic and institutional situation of households with and without access to management institutions in communities around the Kilum-Ijim Mountain Forest in Cameroon and analyses whether livelihood differences are associated with variations in management patterns. The analysis reveals differences by household type and a mixed picture of the evolution of species in the community forests over time, questioning the role of the community in natural resource conservation. Furthermore, the paper discusses the potentials of wildlife domestication for livelihoods and conservation in forest communities. The results are important in the light of ongoing conservation efforts in natural resource hotspots in sub-Saharan Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

203 David, Nicholas

Metals in Mandara mountains society and culture / ed. by Nicholas David. - Trenton, NJ : Africa World Press, 2012. - XII, 360 p. : ill., foto's, krt. ; 23 cm - Met bibliogr., index, noten. ISBN 159221889X

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Nigeria; iron forging; Mandara; caste systems.

Part I. Setting the stage: Introduction / Nicholas David --The prehistory and early history of the northern Mandara mountains and surrounding plains / Scott MacEachern --My father René Gardi & Co.: Truadak and Rabash, Hans Eichenberger and Paul Hinderling / Bernhard Gardi; Part II. Society and economy: Smith and society: patterns of articulation in the northern Mandara mountains / Nicholas David and Judy Sterner --Ricardo in the Mandara mountains: iron, comparative advantage, and specialization / Nicholas David --Competition and change in two traditional African iron industries / Nicholas David and Ian G. Robertson -- Form, style and ethnicity: iron hoes and knives in the Mandara region, northern Cameroon / Ian G. Robertson; Part III. History and ideology: The development of endogamy among smiths of the Mandara mountains eastern piedmont: myths, history and material evidence / Olivier Langlois --The wife of the village: understanding caste in the Mandara mountains / James H. Wade --The iron bride: blacksmith, iron, and femininity among the Kapsiki/Higi / Walter Van Beek --A touch of wildness: brass and brass casting in Kapsiki / Walter Van Beek --Afterword / Jean-Pierre Warnier.

204 Hatcheu, Emil Tchawe

L'étalement urbain en Afrique : défis et paradoxes / [sous la dir. de] Emil Tchawe Hatcheu. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. op 2013. - 241 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2336009285

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Congo (Brazzaville); urbanization; urban planning; urban development.

Cet ouvrage collectif présente un panorama des problèmes que pose l'étalement des villes au Cameroun et au Congo. La question foncière, la survie dans les mangroves, la crise de l'eau potable dans les villes côtières, les jeux et les enjeux des acteurs, les limites des villes nouvelles, la gestion des déchets, sont quelques-uns des défis qui se posent aux gestionnaires urbains dans le triple contexte de la métropolisation, de la mégalopolisation et de la décentralisation. Sommaire: Introduction générale; I. L'étalement urbain une entrave pour le développement durable: Brazzaville, un territoire en pleine croissance démographique et spatiale (Yolande Berton-Ofoueme); Survivre dans les 'mangrovilles' de Douala (Charly Dzalla Ngangue); La délocalisation des gares routières dans la ville de Bafoussam (Désiré Ndoki, Emil Tchawe Hatcheu); Kribi, une ville côtière à l'épreuve de la crise de l'eau potable (Dominique Meva'a Abomo); Appropriation des parcelles agricoles et conflits sur les franges périurbaines (Cameroun) (Joséphine Lemouogue); Transport urbain et aménagement du territoire (Pierre Samuel Nemb); II. Les enjeux et les défis en termes de gouvernance: Logiques et représentations des acteurs de la production urbaine à Douala au Cameroun (Emil Hatcheu Tchawe); La gouvernance du patrimoine foncier traditionnel à l'épreuve de l'étalement urbain à Bafoussam (Aristide Yemmafouo et Richard Sufo Kankeu); Urban extension growth and governance in Bamenda (Jeremiah Foletia Fongeu and Emil Tchawe Hatcheu); La consommation de l'espace urbain à Yaoundé: conflits des capitaux économique et culturel (Nathan Onana Noah); III. L'aire métropolitaine serait-elle l'antidote à la mégalopolisation?: Yaoundé: de la métropolisation à la mégalopolisation (Benoit Mougoue); Étalement urbain et gestion des déchets dans le contexte de la décentralisation à Bafang (Hugues Noupadja et Emil Tchawe Hatcheu); Conclusion générale. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

205 Kuitche Fonkou, Gabriel

Littérature orale africaine : décryptage, reconstruction, canonisation : mélanges offerts au professeur Gabriel Kuitché Fonkou / sous la dir. de Clément Dili Palaï, Alain Cyr Pangop Kameni ; préf. de Jean Derive. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2013. - 349 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in Frans en Engels.

ISBN 2343004854

ASC Subject Headings: Africa; Cameroon; oral literature; oral poetry; folk tales; festschrifts (form).

Les contributeurs à ces mélanges offerts à Gabriel Kuitché Fonkou, professeur émérite, écrivain et oraliste camerounais, passent en revue les possibilités de relecture, de restructuration et de sauvegarde du patrimoine oral africain. L'ouvrage s'organise en quatre parties: 1. Le texte oral africain: cadrage général et générique; 2. Poésie orale: relectures heuristiques et ethnoculturelles; 3. Contes et parémies: pour une esthétique

discursive; 4. Oraliture et néo-oralité. Contributions: 1. Le genre dans la littérature orale africaine: essai pour une classification nouvelle (Joseph Noubissi Wambo); La recherche en littérature orale au Cameroun: les méthodes de collecte, de traitement, de sauvegarde et de diffusion (Ledoux Noël Fotio Jousse); Texte oral traditionnel: tissage et métissage (Bernard Lemofouet); Mythes, symboles étiologiques et littérature au Nord-Cameroun (Clément Dili Palaï); Les patronymes dans l'histoire des Mafa du Nord-Cameroun: essai d'analyse socio-historique (David Maura); Aperçu sur la littérature orale senoufo (sicite) du Burkina Faso (Alain Joseph Sissao). 2. La chanson, un genre à part entière de la littérature orale (Adeline Nguéfak); L'univers de la famille dans les chansons traditionnelles du Sud Bénin: un cercle d'étouffement et de mort (Sylvestre Djouamon); Le chant de la résistance: au-delà de l'expression poétique, le pouvoir de la parole (Rahma Barbara); Des poèmes rituels comme représentation de la croyance et de la démonologie des Massa du Cameroun et du Tchad (Paul Samsia); L'héroïne dans l'opéra épique d'Afrique (Pierre Roméo Akoa Amougui); Poésie et tradition chez les oralistes africains: les exemples de Joachim Bohui Dali et de Mamadou Traoré Diop (Emmanuel Toh Bi Tié). 3. Marges morales et esthétiques du conte africain: quel statut épistémologique d'un art entre ritualité et littérature? (Noël Sanou); The female body in African proverbial discourse (Enongene Mirabeau Sone); Analyse du système linguistique des 'Contes moundang du Cameroun' de Clément Dili Palaï (Rosalie Maïrama); Déconstruction et consécration de la divination dans les contes toupouri: enjeu idéologique de l'esthétisation d'un pouvoir (Théophile Kalbé Yamo); Femme, images d'anthropophagie et quête de sexualité dans quelques contes mafa du Cameroun (Élisabeth Yaoudam). 4. Oral literature and its inscription in contemporary written literature: the case of Véronique Tadjou (Karen Ferreira-Meyers); "Laissez le bép-bép!"... Quand la ville bouge, tout bouge: quelques traits (si peu) ordinaires de l'oralité dans le discours commercial au Cameroun (Jean Benoît Tsofack); La littérature orale camerounaise comme moyen d'expression pour la bonne gouvernance sensible au genre (Blandine Manouere Koletou); L'oralité à l'Université de Dschang: bilan des travaux pionniers (Alain Cyr Pangop et Marie Makougang); Le vidéo-film nigérian dans le prolongement de l'histoire orale (Françoise Ugochukwu). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

206 Mbuagbo, Oben Timothy

Breaking the foreign pot : mainline churches and the burden of democratization in Cameroon / Oben Timothy Mbuagbo - In: *Lagos Historical Review*: (2011), vol. 11, p. 75-92.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; democratization; Church; Christian theology.

This paper is a critical reflection on the role traditional mainline Christian churches in Cameroon such as the Roman Catholic Church (RCC) and the Presbyterian Church in Cameroon (PCC) could play in democratizing political and social life. It argues that for these churches to play this role effectively, they need to go beyond parochial

considerations in the exercise of their Christian mission. Drawing from broad historical data, local Christian literature, and local press reports, the current failure of these churches to contribute effectively to the democratization process in Cameroon is attributed to a combination of historical and contemporary factors. The continuous reliance by these churches on their inherited colonial roots and the failure to reform their own internal administrative workings in a liberal-democratic spirit are serious handicaps in any endeavour towards influencing desired change in Cameroon. Questioning their historical roots in view of effecting thoroughgoing reforms within their own administrative and theological structure is deemed necessary if these mainline Christian churches hope to be credible players in current efforts at political and social transformation in Cameroon. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

207 Ntonga Bomba, Serge Vincent

1972-2010, trente-huit ans d'indécision et d'incertitude dans la répartition des compétences en matière administrative au Cameroun / Serge Vincent Ntonga Bomba - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 76, p. 113-128.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; administrative law; jurisdiction.

Le Cameroun, dès son accession à l'indépendance, a, à travers ses différentes constitutions, ressenti la nécessité de procéder à la répartition des compétences en matières administratives en adoptant un dualisme juridictionnel. Dans cet article l'auteur évoque d'un point de vue évolutif la dévolution des compétences en matière administrative au Cameroun de 1972 à nos jours. Il examine, tour à tour, l'énumération des compétences de la juridiction administrative qui se poursuivra par une généralisation des compétences, la contribution de la loi de 2006 à la résolution du problème de répartition des compétences et, enfin, la répartition des compétences en cas de recours pour excès de pouvoir. Ensuite il soulève le problème du conflit de compétence qui existe entre la juridiction administrative et la juridiction judiciaire. Il précise les compétences exclusives du juge judiciaire et du juge administratif en matière administrative, ainsi que leurs compétences partagées. En conclusion, l'auteur note que la loi de 2006 vient de jeter le doute sur l'effectivité du contrôle de la constitutionnalité des lois au Cameroun. D'où le tango juridique de la dialectique passéisme/modernisme qui tend à insinuer un amalgame dans l'ordonnancement juridique du droit applicable. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

208 Wandji K., Jérôme Francis

La décentralisation du pouvoir au Cameroun entre rupture et continuité : réflexion sur les réformes engagées entre 1996 et 2009 / Jérôme Francis Wandji K. - In: *Cahiers africains d'administration publique*: (2011), no. 76, p. 65-101.

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CAMEROON

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; decentralization; legal reform; central-local government relations.

La conditionnalité démocratique à l'aide au développement et la pression populaire ont amené le Cameroun à s'ouvrir à partir de l'année 1996 à une nouvelle décentralisation. Mais l'État n'a pas rencontré ses principes tels que dégagés par la théorie générale (autonomie administrative, organique fonctionnelle et tutelle administrative), même si la réforme constitutionnelle du 18 janvier 1996 (loi no. 96/6) et, subséquemment, les lois décentralisatrices des années 2004, 2006 et 2009 le situent au-dessus de l'expérience ressortissant à la loi no. 74/23 du 5 décembre 1974 portant organisation communale. L'incomplétude entretenue à la fois par les textes législatifs et le pouvoir réglementaire donne à constater aujourd'hui que l'État au Cameroun s'accommode tout au plus d'un certain recul de la centralisation malgré le discours décentralisateur verbalement affiché et constamment renouvelé par le politique. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

209 Watang Zieba, Félix

Défrichement des derniers 'karé' guiziga et recomposition des territoires d'immigration (Extrême-Nord Cameroun) / Félix Watang Zieba - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2011), t. 81, fasc. 2, p. 203-218 : foto's, krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Tupuri; migrants; agricultural land; Giziga.

Cette étude s'intéresse à la recomposition du pays guiziga suite aux défrichements des vertisols ou 'karé' par les migrants venus de la vallée du Logone (sud-est de la région de l'Extrême-Nord Cameroun). Après avoir défrichés les vertisols proches de leur territoire traditionnel, ces paysans toupouri pour la plupart, s'intéressent depuis le début des années 1990 aux derniers 'karé' encore inexploités en pays guiziga. Les enquêtes de terrain et la cartographie des espaces d'immigration font apparaître une dynamique des territoires demeurés stables pendant plus de deux siècles. Les limites anciennes des chefferies traditionnelles ou lamidats sont ignorées par les pionniers qui construisent de nouveaux espaces agricoles tandis qu'on assiste à l'éclatement d'un des derniers espaces ethniques homogènes de la région de l'Extrême-Nord Cameroun. Bibliogr., notes, rés. en anglais et en français. [Résumé extrait de la revue]

CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

210 Hatcheu, Emil Tchawe

L'étalement urbain en Afrique : défis et paradoxes / [sous la dir. de] Emil Tchawe Hatcheu. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. op 2013. - 241 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 2336009285

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (BRAZZAVILLE)

ASC Subject Headings: Cameroon; Congo (Brazzaville); urbanization; urban planning; urban development.

Cet ouvrage collectif présente un panorama des problèmes que pose l'étalement des villes au Cameroun et au Congo. La question foncière, la survie dans les mangroves, la crise de l'eau potable dans les villes côtières, les jeux et les enjeux des acteurs, les limites des villes nouvelles, la gestion des déchets, sont quelques-uns des défis qui se posent aux gestionnaires urbains dans le triple contexte de la métropolisation, de la mégalopolisation et de la décentralisation. Sommaire: Introduction générale; I. L'étalement urbain une entrave pour le développement durable: Brazzaville, un territoire en pleine croissance démographique et spatiale (Yolande Berton-Ofoueme); Survivre dans les 'mangrovilles' de Douala (Charly Dzalla Ngangue); La délocalisation des gares routières dans la ville de Bafoussam (Désiré Ndoki, Emil Tchawe Hatcheu); Kribi, une ville côtière à l'épreuve de la crise de l'eau potable (Dominique Meva'a Abomo); Appropriation des parcelles agricoles et conflits sur les franges périurbaines (Cameroun) (Joséphine Lemouogue); Transport urbain et aménagement du territoire (Pierre Samuel Nemb); II. Les enjeux et les défis en termes de gouvernance: Logiques et représentations des acteurs de la production urbaine à Douala au Cameroun (Emil Hatcheu Tchawe); La gouvernance du patrimoine foncier traditionnel à l'épreuve de l'étalement urbain à Bafoussam (Aristide Yemmafouo et Richard Sufo Kankeu); Urban extension growth and governance in Bamenda (Jeremiah Foletia Fongeu and Emil Tchawe Hatcheu); La consommation de l'espace urbain à Yaoundé: conflits des capitaux économique et culturel (Nathan Onana Noah); III. L'aire métropolitaine serait-elle l'antidote à la mégalopolisation?: Yaoundé: de la métropolisation à la mégalopolisation (Benoit Mougoue); Étalement urbain et gestion des déchets dans le contexte de la décentralisation à Bafang (Hugues Noupadja et Emil Tchawe Hatcheu); Conclusion générale. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

CONGO (KINSHASA)

211 Garrard, David J.

The Protestant church in Congo: the Mobutu years and their impact / David J. Garrard - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 131-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Protestant churches; Church history; Church and State.

This paper examines the Protestant Church in Congo/Zaire (Democratic Republic of Congo) during the regime of Mobutu Sese Seko. It reviews its origins as a loose affiliation of denominations during the days of the Belgian colony and the changes which came about under Itofo Bokeleale - its driving force and central figure. His goal was to do away with the autonomy of the denominations and create a super Protestant Church in the nation. With

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

the help of government legislation, forced union and centralization took place. It is the purpose here to highlight some of the forces that were at work and to decide what the consequences were in this marriage of the Protestant Church and the State in Zaire. Not all Protestants yielded to the pressures of State and church and by the 1990s new expressions of faith were emerging in the nation. What then were the outcomes? Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

212 Geenen, Sara

Disputed access to the gold sites in Luhwindja, eastern Democratic Republic of Congo / Sara Geenen and Klara Claessens - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 85-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; gold mining; multinational enterprises; land rights; resettlement; elite.

In a context of increased competition over natural resources, large-scale investors are showing renewed interest in eastern Congo's mineral resources. At the local level this is resulting in fierce disputes over access to land and to mining sites. This article offers an empirical study of access in Luhwindja, where a multinational mining company has recently begun to exploit gold. The authors first sketch the context, examining the overlapping legal fields and analysing how various actors gain and control access to the gold mines. Next they study how the arrival of Banro Corporation in Luhwindja has altered power relations at the local level. Looking more specifically at the displacement of artisanal miners and the resettlement of local communities, they demonstrate how the company, local elites and the local population have engaged in a complex struggle for access. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

213 Kasaija, Phillip Apuuli

The United Nations' Mapping Exercise Report and Uganda's involvement in the Democratic Republic of Congo conflict from 1996 to 2003 / Phillip Apuuli Kasaija - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 659-682.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; military intervention; offences against human rights.

The United Nations' 'DRC Mapping Exercise Report – Mapping of the most serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) between 1993-2003 (August 2010)' was finally published in October 2010, albeit with clarifications, after strong objections from the countries that were adversely mentioned in it, including Uganda. The article discusses the allegations levelled against Uganda in light of findings by other institutions, namely, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, which in 2003 found Uganda in violation of provisions of the African

Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, and the International Court of Justice, which in 2005 found Uganda responsible for violations of the law of belligerent occupation, human rights and the international law of armed conflict. The key argument of the paper is that, instead of the government of Uganda dismissing the report, it should institute measures to investigate and prosecute its agents who committed crimes during this conflict. As well, instead of dismissing the report as untrue, the Ugandan government should have put the record straight by responding to the allegations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

214 Katimba, John Kambale

The effects of cosmic forces on human beings in Yira society / John Kambale Katimba - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 158-167.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; Nande; Konzo; cosmology.

This article examines the interaction of cosmic forces and human beings in Yira society, which is made up of two subgroups, the Nande in the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Konzo in Uganda. The Yira believe that everything that exists carries a force or is a force in itself. The influence of a force cannot be seen, but it can be felt or noticed from its result. Cosmic forces appear in a hierarchical order, from God the creator, via the ancestors, human beings, animals, plants and minerals to other forces such as rain and wind. Some forces are positive or protective, while others are negative or destructive. The interaction between them is said to be anthropocentric in that it is the responsibility of man to reconcile them and establish an equilibrium. Destructive forces can also be exploited to cause harm, which is seen as sorcery among the Yira. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

215 Matti, Stephanie

In pursuit of the Lord's Resistance Army : how to deter illegal resource extraction by Ugandan forces / Stephanie Matti - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 27-41 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Sudan; Uganda; military operations; Lord's Resistance Army; international cooperation; natural resources.

On 14 December 2008, Uganda, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), and Sudan launched Operation Lightning Thunder against Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) camps in the DRC, with U.S. support. The possibility of illegal resource extraction by Ugandan forces during and immediately after the operation was a key concern for the Congolese government. This article draws on game theory to examine how the DRC was able to deter such extraction. Findings show that deterrence is possible when the difference in cost between a large and small Congolese force, minus the loss of resource rents for a DRC that commits a small force, is positive, and when this is less than double the domestic

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

political support President Kabila has at stake. Understanding these dynamics is crucial, given current plans for a similar operation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

216 Maxwell, David

Freed slaves, missionaries, and respectability : the expansion of the Christian frontier from Angola to Belgian Congo / David Maxwell - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 79-102 : foto's, krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Angola; Democratic Republic of Congo; freedmen; Christianity; missions; African Independent Churches.

This article extends the history of freed slaves from the well-studied areas of West Africa to the frontier between Angola and Belgian Congo. Originally enslaved by Ovimbundu traders in what became south-eastern Belgian Congo, these enslaved people became Christians through contact with Euro-American missions while labouring in Angola. Following the abolition of slavery in the Portuguese Empire in the 1910s, they returned to their home areas as Christian evangelists. In Belgian Congo, they helped to spread Christianity but clashed with missionaries over authority and respectability. Some struggled with the trauma of enslavement while others sought alternative routes to status and authority through participating in Independent Christian movements or assuming positions of traditional leadership. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

217 Pour

Pour bâtir un Congo plus beau : actes du cycle de conférences universitaires de Bukavu, 28-29 juin 2010 / Université officielle de Bukavu. - Paris : L'Harmattan, cop. 2012. - 197 p. : ill., krt. ; 24 cm. - (Points de vue, ISSN 0761-5248) - Université officielle de Bukavu, 28-29 juin 2010"--P. [1] of cover. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 2296963145

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; economic conditions; social conditions; political conditions; conference papers (form); 2010.

Cet ouvrage publie les actes d'une édition spéciale du cycle de conférences universitaires organisé à Bukavu les 28 et 29 juin 2010 par l'Université officielle de Bukavu à l'occasion du cinquantenaire de l'indépendance de la République démocratique du Congo. L'ouvrage comprend des contributions sur l'Université officielle de Bukavu hier et aujourd'hui (Emmanuel Nyabyenda-wa-Tabura); les ressources minérales du Congo (Jean de Dieu Byamungu Bin-Rusangiza); l'endettement extérieur de la RDC (Christophe Kasigwa Masumbuko); l'institutionnalisation du système de confiance en RDC (Deogratias Musimbi Muganza); les pratiques clientélistes en RDC (Pacifique Makuta Mwambusa); la laïcité constitutionnelle en RDC (1960-2010) (Jean-Pacifique Balaamo Mokelwa); bilan des droits de l'homme en RDC (Jean de Dieu Mulikuza Mulengezi); les rôles de la Fonction

Publique en RDC de Léopold II à nos jours (Gyavira Mushizi Barhageranya); la santé en RDC depuis l'indépendance (Ekongo Lofalanga); le contrôle de la qualité des médicaments et des aliments à partir du vécu dans la ville de Bukavu (Chimanuka Bantuzeko, Ombeni M.A., J. Plaizier-Vercammen); dimensions de l'environnement physique dans la reconstruction de la RDC (Muhigwa Bahananga J.B., Kasereka Bishikwabo et Mweze Rugomba); la réalisation de la parité (Venantie Bisimwa Nabintu); l'homme politique congolais cinquante ans après l'indépendance (Bashige Atsi Bushige); et la lutte contre l'impunité de violences sexuelles et les innovations légales introduites en RDC depuis le 20 juillet 2006 (Laurent Mutata Luaba). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

218 Rich, Jeremy

Zaire for Jesus : Ford Philpots 's evangelical crusades in the Democratic Republic of Congo, 1966-1978 / Jeremy Rich - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 4-28.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; United States; missions; Protestant churches.

This essay explores how Congolese Protestants developed a partnership with Kentucky-born Methodist evangelist Ford Philpot from 1966 to 1978. Philpot's revival tours allowed Congolese clergy to negotiate as equals with U.S. Protestants, marking a major change from the dominant role of missionaries prior to independence in 1960. During and after Philpot's crusades Congolese Protestants wrote to Philpot about their spiritual views and their troubles in Mobutu's Zaire (present-day Democratic Republic of Congo). Instead of being merely passive followers of Philpot's evangelical and charismatic preaching, Congolese sought to use him as a source of financial patronage as well as spiritual support. This essay questions common assumptions regarding U.S.-Congolese ties under Mobutu, and investigates how the rise of evangelical Christianity in postcolonial Africa was clearly shaped by Cold War concerns as well as anxieties over national identity and the rise of African dictatorships. Bibliogr., ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

219 Welepele Elatre, Camille

Les réformes du secteur public en République démocratique du Congo / sous la dir. de Camille Welepele Elatre & Hubert Ntumba Lukunga. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2013. - 204 p. ISBN 9782869785335

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; public administration; civil service; public sector; administrative reform; public enterprises; privatization; conference papers (form); 2007.

Les textes réunis dans ce livre sont des communications présentées lors de la Conférence Guy Mhone sur le développement de l'Afrique, qui a eu lieu du 22 au 24 août 2007 à Zomba (Malawi) et ayant pour thème central : les réformes du secteur public en Afrique:

WEST CENTRAL AFRICA - CONGO (KINSHASA)

rétrospectives et perspectives. Cette conférence organisée en hommage à Guy Mhone, qui a milité durant toute sa vie pour le développement de l'Afrique dans le cadre du secteur public, fut l'occasion de re-visiter les multiples et variées réformes auxquelles celui-ci a été soumis pendant quarante sept ans. Sommaire: La Fonction publique congolaise (Zaire) face aux défis de son renouvellement / Théophile Yuma Kalulu; La dépolitisation de l'administration publique congolaise : trajectoire, enjeux et heurts / Camille Welepele Elatre; Enjeux politiques et administratifs de la privatisation des entreprises publiques en République démocratique du Congo / Théodore Kaminar Nsiy Kawu; Des réformes de l'administration et de la privatisation des entreprises publiques en RDC : bilan pour des alternatives (1980-2007) / Hubert Ntumba Lukunga; Perspectives des réformes du secteur public pour le développement en République démocratique du Congo / Damien Yuma Fikirini; La décentralisation territoriale et le développement des entités locales en République démocratique du Congo / Jean-Pierre Lotoy Ilanga Banga; Mondialisation et développement démocratique : vers la re-légitimation du rôle du secteur public de la recherche scientifique et technique en Afrique / Jacques Tshibwabwa Kuditshini. [Résumé ASC Leiden]

EQUATORIAL GUINEA

220 Campos-Serrano, Alicia

Extraction offshore, politics inshore, and the role of the State in Equatorial Guinea / Alicia Campos-Serrano - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 2, p. 314-339.

ASC Subject Headings: Equatorial Guinea; petroleum industry; multinational enterprises; international relations; political economy.

Recent economic and sociopolitical dynamics in the territories that form Equatorial Guinea are related, in different ways, to the extraction of hydrocarbons from its Exclusive Economic Zone since the mid-1990s. These transformations are strongly mediated by specific social groups, especially the family that has held power since 1968 and transnational oil companies, whose relationships are central to the exclusive political configuration in the country. The article analyses this particular form of extraversion of power as part of a broader history of the region, in which the role of the State's sovereignty as articulated during decolonization is shown to be instrumental in the allocation of rights and the political economy of oil today. The article also discusses the spaces that the new political economy of oil has opened for alternative transnational connections around the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

EAST AFRICA

GENERAL

221 Green, Nile

Urdu as an African language: a survey of a source literature / Nile Green - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 173-199.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; South Africa; Indians; historical sources; Urdu language.

This article provides the first survey of the development of Urdu literature in Africa, with a particular emphasis on East and South Africa. Dealing with the colonial and postcolonial periods, the survey encompasses the early evolution of Indian settler descriptions of Africa before moving on to the range of other genres of African Urdu, including travel writing, hagiography, poetry, and historiography. While in many cases these sources display Islamic cultural and religious concerns, other texts were written by non-Muslim settlers from Punjab. The emergence of these source materials is placed in its historical contexts, particularly colonial South Asian labour and merchant migration and settlement in Africa. Where possible, the Urdu sources are compared to sources in Gujarati and other regional languages. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

222 Green, Nile

Africa in Indian ink: Urdu articulations of Indian settlement in East Africa / by Nile Green - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 131-150.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Indians; colonists; imperialism; Islam; attitudes; Urdu language.

This article examines an Urdu travelogue written in 1901 to analyse the discursive frameworks by which Africa was rendered knowable to Indian settlers. As a vernacular ethnography written for a readership of Punjabi migrants associated with the Uganda Railway, the travelogue provides the earliest direct evidence of colonial Indian attitudes towards the peoples and landscapes of East Africa. Envisioning the region as at once an imperial and Islamic settlement zone, the travelogue documents the emergence of an 'imperial-Islamicate' discourse that incorporated both littoral and interior East Africa into an industrializing oceanic culture area. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

223 Kalyango, Yusuf

Agenda building and the politics of regime legitimacy in East Africa / Yusuf Kalyango - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2012), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 54-70 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; mass media; legitimacy; attitudes.

EAST AFRICA - GENERAL

This study examines agenda building and politics in East Africa, notably how the governments of Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania influence public attitudes to legitimize their regimes through the news media. It is based on a survey of 1395 citizens in 15 provinces of East Africa, who were selected using a stratified multistage cluster sampling. The period of concern is 1992-2007, during which the current wave of democratization and liberalization of the news media occurred. Hierarchical Linear Models (HLM) estimated whether government influence on public attitudes towards regime legitimacy vary between users of State-owned and privately owned media, while accounting for education levels. The results indicate that government influence on public attitudes towards regime legitimacy had a negative influence within provinces and had no significant positive influence across provinces when education levels were high. The data also show that those governments build their political influence by taking advantage of citizens who are less educated and lack a basic understanding of their political rights. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

224 Mlungu, Sekela K.

Regional economic integrations and overlapping memberships : an analysis of the COMESA-EAC-SADC tripartite arrangement / Sekela K. Mlungu - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2011), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 655-738.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; COMESA; East African Community; SADC; economic integration; African agreements.

The growth and increase of regional economic integration is associated with a tendency for one country to join several regional economic communities. Overlapping membership in regional economic communities brings benefits such as an increase in trade and foreign investments, the revival of domestic industries and employment creation, market expansion, the strengthening of bargaining power, increased competition and the transfer of technology. However, there are also economic and legal challenges. These include multiple financial obligations, lack of coordination, more complicated business regulations and the multiplication of projects and efforts, delay in the administration of tariffs, difficulties in the implementation of the rules of origin and ineffective transfer of sovereignty. Overlapping memberships, where one State has joined several regional trade agreements, also contributes to the failure of regional economic integration since the creation of a customs union implies the existence of a common external tariff among non-member countries. The present article examines the draft agreement establishing the COMESA, EAC (East African Community) and SADC Tripartite Free Trade Area (TFTA), revised December 2010 and aimed at eliminating the challenges associated with overlapping memberships and expediting regional and continental integration processes. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

225 Olugbuo, Benson Chinedu

Enhancing the protection of the rights of victims of international crimes: a model for East Africa / Benson Chinedu Olugbuo, George Mukundi Wachira - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 608-638.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; International Criminal Court; victims; offences against human rights; international agreements; legislation.

Victims of international crimes have had little, if any, role and voice in international criminal proceedings. In fact, victims in such proceedings have mostly been mere observers and witnesses. This global practice reflects the status of victims of international crimes as it was until the emergence of the International Criminal Court. The Court has brought about an era where victims of international crimes will not only have a true voice in criminal proceedings, but they will also participate in such proceedings as victims. Of importance is the fact that they are now entitled, by right, to compensation and reparation. The article traces international legal developments relative to the protection of the rights of victims of international crimes. It briefly examines comparable domestic and regional legal frameworks and practices on victim rights protection. The principal aim of the study is to discuss lessons that can be replicated in East Africa as a possible model for the protection of the rights of victims of international crimes. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

BURUNDI

226 Rubli, Sandra

(Re)making the social world: the politics of transitional justice in Burundi / Sandra Rubli - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 3-24.

ASC Subject Headings: Burundi; transitional justice; political parties; political conditions.

Focusing on political parties, this article highlights divergent conceptualizations of key elements of transitional justice that are part of the current contestation of the dealing-with-the-past process in Burundi. Speaking to the emerging critical literature on transitional justice, the article attempts to look beyond claims that there is a lack of political will to comply with a certain global transitional justice paradigm. Transitional justice is conceived of as a political process of negotiated values and power relations that attempts to constitute the future based on lessons from the past. The paper argues that political parties in Burundi use transitional justice not only as a strategy to protect partisan interests or target political opponents, but also as an instrument to promote their political struggles in the course of moulding a new, post-conflict society and State. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German [Journal abstract]

KENYA

227 Deacon, Gregory

Allowing Satan in? : moving toward a political economy of Neo-Pentecostalism in Kenya / Gregory Deacon and Gabrielle Lynch - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 2, p. 108-130.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Pentecostalism; social classes; legitimacy.

Neo-Pentecostalism provides African elites with an avenue for legitimation of authority and wealth and, to some extent, bolsters power and authority. Simultaneously, ordinary people look for control over their lives-realities that help explain the explosion of neo-Pentecostal beliefs across sub-Saharan Africa that began in the 1980s. The political legitimacy provided is open to contestation and debate, liable to be rejected by some and questioned by others. Neo-Pentecostalism can offer defence mechanisms or strategies that assist with survival, but rarely socioeconomic or political change. Instead, it tends to detract from a class-based identification of and opposition to structural violence, inequality, corruption, and oppression, and often contributes to a general sense of uncertainty and insecurity regarding relevant and appropriate responses. The outcome is an unsteady reinforcement of unequal relations of power and wealth. This paper sets out these arguments with reference to Kenya, and more specifically the declarations and actions of both politicians and slum residents. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

228 Fisher, Jonathan

'Some more reliable than others': image management, donor perceptions and the Global War on Terror in East African diplomacy / Jonathan Fisher - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 1-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Uganda; images; terrorism; aid agencies; international relations.

This article explores the role of perceptions in donor-African relations and the extent to which donor 'images' of African governments can be managed by these same governments to their advantage. The article focuses on donor views of 'reliability' in the Global War on Terror (GWOT) and compares differing international perceptions of Kenya and Uganda through this lens. Arguing that donors have an exaggerated sense of Ugandan 'compliance' or reliability and Kenyan unreliability in fighting terrorism, it explains this by examining the two governments' international 'image management' strategies, or lack thereof. The analysis contends that Uganda's success at promoting itself as a major donor ally in the GWOT, compared with Kenya's general reluctance to do the same, has played a significant role in building and bolstering these differing donor perceptions. This, the article suggests, raises important questions about the nature of African agency in the international system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

229 Greiner, Clemens

Guns, land, and votes : cattle rustling and the politics of boundary (re)making in Northern Kenya / Clemens Greiner - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 447, p. 216-237.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; cattle; theft; pastoralists; Suk.

Livestock raiding among northern Kenya's pastoralists has changed profoundly in the last decades. Fought with modern weaponry and often extreme violence, raiding is increasingly enmeshed in politicized claims over administrative boundaries, struggles for exclusive access to land, and attempts to establish or safeguard an ethnically homogeneous electoral base. These conflicts are part of Kenya's troubled politics of decentralization and as such they must be viewed in the context of wider political developments in the country. Based on ethnographic fieldwork in East Pokot and surrounding areas in Kenya's Central Rift Valley Province, this article demonstrates how livestock raiding emerges as a specific form of violent regulation, a well-adapted, dangerous, and powerful political weapon. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

230 Lucas, Adrienne M.

Does free primary education narrow gender differences in schooling? : evidence from Kenya / Adrienne M. Lucas and Isaac M. Mbiti - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 5, p. 691-722 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; primary education; gender inequality.

The authors identify the impact of the 2003 Kenyan Free Primary Education (FPE) programme on gender imbalances in the number of students graduating from primary school and achievement on the primary school exit examination. Their identification strategy exploits temporal and spatial variations in the pre-programme dropout rates between districts in a difference-in-differences strategy. They find that the programme boosted primary school completion rates of both boys and girls, but had a larger effect for boys, thereby increasing the gender gap in graduation. Additionally, the programme led to a widening of the achievement gap in government schools. Overall, FPE increased educational access, but did not close gender gaps, suggesting that complementary programmes that specifically target girls may be necessary to reduce these gaps. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

231 Lukelelwa, Elizabeth

The legal protection of children against trafficking in East Africa: a comparative human rights analysis between Tanzania and Kenya / Elizabeth Lukelelwa - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 139-208 : tab.

EAST AFRICA - KENYA

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; human trafficking; children; international agreements; offences against human rights; legislation.

Any person who transfers a child from one place to another with the intention of exploiting him or her commits the crime of child trafficking. It has been common practice worldwide. Trafficking in East Africa occurs on two levels: internal and international. Despite the fact that the laws of both Tanzania and Kenya have addressed the offence of child trafficking and impose punishment against perpetrators, there are still some weaknesses within the laws of Tanzania, Kenya and the legal system as a whole which make efforts to fight child trafficking unsuccessful. The level of the problem is huge and it is growing. Child trafficking is a severe violation of children's rights and this article examines the comprehensive law or provisions of law which focus specifically on child trafficking in Tanzania and Kenya and assesses whether they are fit for purpose. The second part discusses the legal framework which governs child trafficking internationally, as well as in Africa, and more specifically, Kenya and Tanzania. A comparative study of the laws of Tanzania and Kenya is the basis of the third part. An evaluation of the whole situation is the focus of the fourth part, followed by the conclusion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

232 Luongo, Katherine

Prophecy, possession, and politics : negotiating the supernatural in 20th century Machakos, Kenya / Katherine Luongo - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 191-216 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Kamba; colonial period; spirit possession; prophets.

During the 20th century, occult activity both reflected and shaped concerns about sociopolitical and economic change in Kenya. This trend was particularly pronounced in the Machakos district of Ukamba Province. This article compares a series of possession and prophecy movements in early twentieth-century Machakos. It traces how these movements brought competing local and colonial ideas about governmentality into conflict. Situating both this widespread occult activity across the region and the popular and political responses to it within the broader genealogy of Kamba possession and prophecy movements, the article demonstrates how the movements in Machakos were not a collective loss of reason, but instead emerged as a critique of and contest over what shapes power should take among the deprivations and dislocations of the early colonial period. In doing so, it challenges the received notions that possession and prophecy movements in Machakos were attributed solely to the new materialism or to the political exigencies of the early twentieth century. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

233 MacArthur, Julie

The making and unmaking of African languages : oral communities and competitive linguistic work in western Kenya / by Julie MacArthur - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 151-172 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Luyia language; dialects; standardization; spelling; language policy; colonial period.

This article examines the history of efforts to create a standard written language in western Kenya. In the 1940s, the Luyia Language Committee worked to standardize one Luyia language out of a set of diverse, distinct, and yet mutually intelligible linguistic cultures. While missionaries worked to imbue translations with ideals of Christian discipline, domestic virtue, and civilization, local cultural entrepreneurs took up linguistic work to debate morality, to further their political agendas, and to unite their constituents. Rather than subsume linguistic difference, these efforts at standardization reveal the dynamism of oral communities, and how they encouraged a culture of competitive linguistic work. Examination of these efforts challenges previous historians' insistence on the role of linguistic consolidation in the making and unmaking of political communities in colonial Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

234 Manji, Ambreena

The grabbed State: lawyers, politics and public land in Kenya / Ambreena Manji - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 467-492.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land acquisition; corruption; legal practitioners; commissions of inquiry.

In 2002, Kenya's new National Rainbow Coalition (NARC) undertook to investigate and ensure the recovery of all public lands illegally allocated by the outgoing government. A Commission of Inquiry into the Illegal and Irregular Allocation of Public Land, chaired by the lawyer Paul Ndung'u, was appointed. The commission's report sets out the illegal land awards made to powerful individuals and families, provides important information about the mechanisms by which public land was misallocated, and shows how the doctrine that public land should be administered and allocated 'in the public interest' was consistently perverted. This paper explores what the Ndung'u report tells us about the role of the legal profession in the illegal and irregular misallocation of public land. It makes clear that the legal profession, far from upholding the rule of law, has played a central role in land corruption, using its professional skills and networks to accumulate personal wealth for itself and others. This stands in contrast to the role of the legal profession in promoting good governance and the rule of law envisaged by donors of international development aid. This paper focuses on 'local' land grabbing, and argues that the 'global land grab' or

'investor rush' needs to be understood alongside local manifestations of land privatization. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

235 Ndzovu, Hassan Juma

The politicization of Muslim organizations and the future of Islamic-oriented politics in Kenya / Hassan Juma Ndzovu - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 1, p. 25-53.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Islam; politics; religious parties.

Following the political liberalization of the early 1990s, Muslims in Kenya took advantage by increasing their political activities. During this period, an anti government posture among Muslims was manifest, culminating in the creation of the Islamic Party of Kenya (IPK). Perceived discrimination and marginalization by postcolonial regimes provided a forum for mobilizing Muslims to demand justice by resorting to politicized Islam. This article studies the politicization of Muslim organizations in Kenya, focusing on the emergence of the IPK following the perceived failure of the Supreme Council of Kenyan Muslims (SUPKEM), and also the deterioration of the IPK because of ethnic divisions encouraged by the government. Due to the lack of a Muslim political party to articulate their grievances, a number of organizations were formed to provide Muslims with a platform for engaging in national politics, thereby increasing the politicization of Islam in the country. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

236 Njeru, Jeremia

Mobilization and protest: the struggle to save Karura Forest in Nairobi, Kenya / Jeremia Njeru - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 17-32 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; national parks and reserves; deforestation; action groups; urban areas.

Recent literature in geography and related sciences has sought to demonstrate the role of different forms of spatialities such as space, place, scale and mobility in structuring social movement formations. In so doing, the literature has gone beyond the conventional structural explanations of the development of collective organized resistance. Within this line of scholarship, some have called for the need to go beyond focusing on single positions of spatiality in isolation from others and to address how multiple spatialities, combined, influence the development and practices of social movements. A fuller understanding of how multiple spatialities impact movements must also include consideration of empirical cases beyond the current focus on North American, European and Latin American contexts. This paper, therefore, investigates the development of a loosely organized resistance movement in Kenya and its efforts in the late 1990s to protest against government-sanctioned plans to privatize Karura Forest, a public forest reserve located in the City of Nairobi. Drawing on fieldwork conducted in Nairobi between 2005 and 2006, the

findings suggest that a combination of spatialities influenced how the movement organized and mobilized the public to participate in the protests. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

237 Onyebadi, Uche

Newspaper agendas and public opinion in the 2007 Kenyan presidential election / Uche Onyebadi - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2012), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 36-53 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; newspapers; public opinion; presidential elections; 2007.

This study investigates the role of local newspapers in the 2007 presidential election in Kenya. Agenda setting provided the theoretical framework for the study, which content-analysed two major newspapers in the country, the 'Daily Nation' and the 'Standard'. The central idea in agenda setting is that the media represent a powerful force in shaping what and how the public think about the principal issues of the day. A survey was also conducted from 9-11 December 2007 among registered voters resident in Nairobi and the result was compared with election-related news items published in the newspapers during the election campaign period. The major finding showed a high and positive correlation (on the first and second levels of agenda setting) between what the newspapers highlighted as major issues in the election, and what the voters identified as their main concerns. It also showed how the candidates were framed in the newspapers and voters' perceptions of the presidential contenders. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

238 Peck, Rashelle

Political strictures and latex caricatures in Kenya: buttressing 'mzee' masculinity in 'The XYZ Show' / Rashelle Peck - In: *Research in African Literatures*: (2013), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 146-165.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; television; satire; politicians; masculinity.

The Kenyan television programme 'The XYZ Show' satirically scrutinizes controversies that surround contemporary political leaders. The first episode of the show, a spin-off of the newspaper comic 'Gado', aired in 2009. Through diverse parodies, caricatured puppets engage in humorous scenarios designed to challenge the authority of politicians. This article discusses how XYZ utilizes elements of Kenyan society that are already marginalized to critique the legitimacy of male political leaders. The discussion focuses on the show's representation of the politician as hip hop artist, wife, and homosexual and how these portrayals attack the politicians' masculinity and are a central tactic in questioning their authority and aptitude. Postcolonial discourses of political power have coalesced around the constructed figure of the 'mzee', or male elder, and the show depends on these historical formations to challenge male leaders. By yoking concepts that are already socially

othered, like rap artists and feminized males, these critiques paradoxically reinforce elder masculinity as a normative attribute of political leadership. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

239 Prazak, Miroslava

Studying life strategies of AIDS orphans in rural Kenya / Miroslava Prazak - In: *Africa Today*: (2011/12), vol. 58, no. 4, p. 45-64.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; AIDS; Kuria; orphans; household composition.

This paper offers an ethnographic account of the impact of the AIDS epidemic on families in rural Nyanza Province, Kenya, and life strategies of orphaned children as they negotiate their survival options in a lineage-based, agrarian society incorporated into the margins of the national and global economic system. Faced with the secrecy and shame that shroud HIV/AIDS, orphaned children face bereavement along with a drastic change in expectations and access to resources and opportunities. This article examines transformations in domestic groups necessitated by ongoing underdevelopment and economic marginalization. The orphans, often from educated, employed parents, face privation and diminished opportunities and access to resources, and depend on neighbours and kin for their basic subsistence, as well as to hold onto or gain access to their patrimony. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

240 Press, Robert M.

Kenya's political 'transition' through the eyes of its 'foot soldiers' for democracy and human rights (1997–2012) / Robert M. Press - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2012), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 441-460 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; action groups; protest; human rights; democracy.

This is a study of young human rights activists who provide a unique window on Kenya's recent and turbulent political history (1997–2012). The period includes the end of authoritarian rule and election of a 'reform' government in 2002 that expanded some human rights but abused others. Based on archival materials and periodic, multiple interviews by the author with key youth activists, the findings make three contributions to the study of human rights and democracy. First, it identifies the often overlooked role of secondary level activists in a human rights/democracy social movement, the so-called 'foot soldiers'. Second, it explores the failure of Kenya to consolidate its democracy and quell police violence, including the assassination of two human rights investigators, an event which sent a chill through the activist community. Third, by tracing the trajectory of some 'foot soldiers' during this period, the study confirms a theory of a cycle of social movement activism but suggests modifications. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

241 Shutzer, Megan Anne

The politics of home : displacement and resettlement in postcolonial Kenya / Megan Anne Shutzer - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 346-360.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; displaced persons; resettlement; offences against human rights; government policy.

This article examines Operation Rudi Nyumbani (Operation Return Home), the resettlement of internally displaced persons (IDPs) following Kenya's 2007-2008 post-election violence. In spite of the humanitarian nature of the operation, human rights monitors documented egregious abuses, most notably the use of force to close down camps. To address why the government was so intent upon immediate closure of camps, the author examines the design and implementation of the operation in its historical context, placing Rudi Nyumbani at the intersection of trends involving land, ethnicity and class. She argues that protection of inequitable, colonial institutions – particularly institutions of land ownership – motivated the government to implement Rudi Nyumbani in the manner and the timing that it did. Existing literature analyses the role of Kenya's governing elite in instigating violence, but stops short of examining its role in the humanitarian response. This article seeks to bridge the literature on humanitarianism with that on Kenyan politics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

242 Wasamba, Peter

Going beyond data collection in ethnography : options for bridging the gap between researchers and archivists / Peter Wasamba - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 4-17.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; anthropological research; oral history; archives.

This article investigates options for bridging the missing link between ethnographic field research and archiving. Drawing on his experience in Kenya, the author interrogates the place of archiving in the entire fieldwork process and the roles played by researchers and archivists in promoting access. While a number of reasons explain the gap between research and archiving, he identifies lack of collaboration as the main challenge. Borrowing from the postmodernist theoretical framework, the author argues that archivists cannot detach themselves from data collection, because the decisions they make are not objective but personal and subjective. The conclusion and main message are that digital technology, in spite of its many advantages, may not deliver all that it promises to data collection and archiving. There is a need to complement digital technology data collection and archiving with traditional archiving methods because of the latter's reliability and cost effectiveness. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

243 Wasonga, Teresa A.

Towards understanding ambivalence in educational policy outcomes in Kenya / Teresa A. Wasonga - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 21-39.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; education; educational policy.

Five decades after independence, the majority of Kenyan children do not receive quality education and live with limited economic and social opportunities. To this end, why have educational policies in Kenya not worked as intended? The author uses Chabal and Daloz's (1999) framework to argue that good policies have not produced intended outcomes; instead, their implementations have delimited educational, social, and economic opportunities. Lackluster policy outcomes have perpetuated concentration of power and wealth, fostered weak public institutions, and destabilized citizenry while normalizing chaos. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

244 Whittaker, Hannah Alice

The socioeconomic dynamics of the Shifta conflict in Kenya, c. 1963-8 / by Hannah Alice Whittaker - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 391-408.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; land conflicts; Somali; pan-Somaliism; boundaries; separatism; 1960-1969.

Using a set of oral testimonies, together with military, intelligence, and administrative reports from the 1960s, this article re-examines the 'shifta' conflict or NFD dispute in Kenya. The article moves away from mono-causal, nationalistic interpretations of the event, to focus instead on the underlying socioeconomic dynamics and domestic implications of the conflict. It argues that the nationalist interpretation fails to capture the diversity of participation in 'shifta', which was not simply made up of militant Somali nationalists, and that it fails to acknowledge the significance of an internal Kenyan conflict between a newly independent State in the process of nationbuilding, and a group of 'dissident' frontier communities that were seen to defy the new order. Examination of this conflict provides insights into the operation of the early postcolonial Kenyan State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

245 Whittaker, Hannah

Forced villagization during the 'shifta' conflict in Kenya, ca. 1963-1968 / by Hannah Whittaker - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 343-364.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; villagization; banditry; rebellions.

In June 1966, the Kenyan government adopted a policy of forced villagization in the former Northern Frontier District (NFD). It required all people living within these NFD areas to

reside within designated government villages under security guard. However, by September 1967 only about half of the total population of the NFD were successfully villagized. Villagization served two purposes: the Kenyan government argued that this would facilitate security force operations against 'shifita' (or bandit, rebel) insurgents and win the hearts and minds of northern Kenyans through village development projects. This article starts by examining the roots of villagization in northern Kenya in the context of the 'shifita' conflict and the measures taken by the Kenyan government to defeat militant secessionism. The article then moves on to consider the 1966 villagization campaign in northern Kenya in detail. Finally, it addresses the experience of villagization. Through an analysis of the language used by the people of northern Kenya to describe government villages, it is clear that they were regarded as 'prisons'. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

TANZANIA

246 Becker, Felicitas

Remembering Nyerere : political rhetoric and dissent in contemporary Tanzania / Felicitas Becker - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 447, p. 238-261 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; images; funerals; heads of State; praise poetry.

This article examines the changing uses of political rhetoric around the burial of Julius Nyerere in 1999. It argues that Tanzania's ruling party uses rhetoric as a means of 'soft power', but also documents how this rhetoric, though geared towards legitimizing Nyerere's successors, employed tropes that were rejected by some people and were used by others to critique leaders who were perceived to lack the selfless integrity attributed to Nyerere. The article compares funerary songs by a government-sponsored band, popular at the time of Nyerere's death, with memories of Nyerere in rural areas in the early to mid-2000s. While the image of Nyerere in the funeral songs as a benign family patriarch writ large still persists, it coexists with strongly divergent constructions of Nyerere as an authoritarian ruler or a self-seeking profiteer. Moreover, the 'official', benign Nyerere has been employed not only by government and party faithful, but also by striking workers, opposition politicians, and critical newspapers as a measure of the shortcomings of his successors. The invocation of Nyerere as a paragon of an endangered ideal of virtue in public office indicates widespread anxieties towards a State that often disappoints but occasionally delivers, in unpredictable turns, and the limits of the government's ability to shut down dissent. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

247 Berge, Lars Ivar Oppedal

Business training in Tanzania : from research-driven experiment to local implementation / Lars Ivar Oppedal Berge ... [et al.] - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 5, p. 808-827 : graf., tab.

EAST AFRICA - TANZANIA

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; commercial education; microfinance; capacity building; evaluation.

Field experiments documenting positive treatment effects have a strong policy message: scale up! However, such experiments are typically implemented under close supervision of the research group in charge of the study. In contrast, scaling up would typically imply relying on local organization. It is not obvious that the positive treatment effects identified in the research-driven intervention can be replicated locally. The present study explicitly addresses this challenge by analysing the local version of a research-driven business training programme among microfinance entrepreneurs in Tanzania. Comparing the local programme with the research-led programme in terms of attendance and subjective evaluation, the authors find that success in local implementation cannot be taken for granted. Moreover, an analysis of long-term outcomes also demonstrates a weaker impact of the local programme. The authors conclude that the estimated effect of research-led interventions should be interpreted as an upper bound of what can be achieved when scaling up such interventions locally. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

248 Bryceson, Deborah Fahy

Prostitution or partnership? : wifestyles in Tanzanian artisanal gold-mining settlements / Deborah Fahy Bryceson, Jesper Bosse Jønsson and Hannelore Verbrugge - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 33-56.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; mining; cohabitation; sexuality; women.

Tanzania, along with several other African countries, is experiencing a national mining boom, which has prompted hundreds of thousands of men and women to migrate to mineral-rich locations. At these sites, relationships between the sexes defy the sexual norms of the surrounding countryside to embrace new relational amalgams of polygamy, monogamy and promiscuity. This article challenges the assumption that female prostitution is widespread. Using interview data with women migrants, the authors delineate six 'wifestyles', namely sexual-cum-conjugal relationships between men and women that vary in their degree of sexual and material commitment. In contrast to bridewealth payments, which involved elders formalizing marriages through negotiations over reproductive access to women, sexual negotiations and relations in mining settlements involve men and women making liaisons and cohabitation arrangements directly between each other without third-party intervention. Economic interdependence may evolve thereafter with the possibility of women, as well as men, offering material support to their sex partners. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

249 Clark, Msia Kibona

Hip hop as social commentary in Accra and Dar es Salaam / Msia Kibona Clark - In: *African Studies Quarterly*: (2012), vol. 13, no. 3, p. 23-46.

ASC Subject Headings: Ghana; Tanzania; popular music; urban life; songs.

This paper looks at the use of African hip hop as social commentary in Accra, Ghana and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Hip hop is by its definition a tool of self-expression and self-definition, and is often used as a tool of resistance. Young artists are using the platform of hip hop to speak out on a host of social and economic issues. A transcontinental conversation is now happening with artists all over Africa and the diaspora. The paper focuses on the hip hop communities in Accra, Ghana and Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. Both nations have hip hop communities in which socially conscious hip hop is marginalized. In addition, the histories of these two nations are linked by their histories as battlegrounds in the struggle for pan-Africanism, non-alignment, and socialist ideals. These factors have influenced the use of hip hop for social commentary in both cities. This examination of hip hop in Accra and Dar es Salaam reveals important conversations occurring around politics and economics, on both a national and international level. Hip hop artists and the youth they represent are an important component of any social or political struggle towards progress. This research contributes to the need to engage with African hip hop culture and understand its growing implications for Africa. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

250 Death, Carl

Environmental mainstreaming and post-sovereign governance in Tanzania / Carl Death - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 1-20.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; environmental management; NGO; aid agencies; sovereignty.

Tanzania's experiences of development aid partnerships and environmental mainstreaming have been widely praised in recent years, yet the country continues to suffer from considerable problems of poverty, food insecurity and ecological degradation. As such it constitutes an interesting case study through which to examine hypotheses on global environmental governance. Looking specifically at claims that environmental governance is increasingly "post-sovereign", this article assesses the degree to which environmental management in Tanzania is becoming "non-exclusive", "non-hierarchical", and "post-territorial". It argues that evidence for non-exclusivity is plentiful, given the extent of foreign donor, private sector, and civil society inclusion in governance processes. Rather than the absence of hierarchy, the article suggests the existence of multiple hierarchies produced by both the transnationalisation of environmental politics as well as the complex nature of the Tanzanian State. Finally, rather than a trend towards post-territorialisation, the research suggests that environmental governance should be seen within a longer trajectory of greater State penetration, monitoring, surveillance and intrusion into rural life. It

concludes that environmental governance is significantly transforming the Tanzanian State and that this is characteristic of changes in environmental governance worldwide. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

251 Fourshey, Catherine Cymone

Karibu stranger, come heal thy host : hospitality as historical subject in southwestern Tanzania, 1600-1900 / Catherine Cymone Fourshey - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 18-54.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; hospitality; social history.

This study focuses on hospitality in Tanzania, as a topic of historical importance. Although there are many references to hospitality within both primary and secondary sources and anecdotal accounts, hospitality is effectively unexplored in the historical scholarship for any part of sub-Saharan Africa. Looking at southwestern Tanzania between 1600 and 1900 as a case study, this work aims to make hospitality, for the first time, a primary focus of historical study rather than a peripheral and passing allusion. Towards that end, the author examines why and when some societies chose to extend hospitality to outsiders and strangers. In southwestern Tanzania between the sixteenth and nineteenth centuries, extending hospitality to guests, strangers, and 'foreign residents' was a paramount value and social expectation, which could result in inclusion of outsiders. Hospitality towards newcomers became a cultural norm. The author contends that direct, immediate, and personal gain was far less important than a circulation of hospitality. In the long term social and political institutions were buoyed by this moral expectation. In order to demonstrate these claims, she employs proverbs, oral traditions, and explorers' accounts as historical evidence for hospitality's enduring salience in shifting contexts in southwestern Tanzania from precolonial times into the twentieth century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

252 Haule, Romuald R.

Popular participation in constitution-making and legitimacy of the constitution: the experience of Tanzania / Romuald R. Haule - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 1-39 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; constitutional reform; constitutional law; constitutions; legitimacy; popular participation.

Constitution-making is one of the most important moments in a country's history. This experience has, in Tanzania, fortunately taken place in peacetime and without pressure from the outside world. The Tanzanian democracy, which is one of the infant democracies of the world, is conducting a constitutional review process with a view to once again give hope to those who would like to abide by rule of law principles. This article addresses many

of the issues that have been and are being discussed regarding the making of a new constitution in Tanzania and its process. It examines how the need for a new constitution has grown in the country and thus the legal basis for the constitutional review process. Popular participation has been discussed on a wide scale as the way to legitimize the constitution, and so this article discusses the many intricacies of popular participation and how this is linked to the legitimacy of a constitution. Reference is made to issues surrounding the Union of Tanganyika and Zanzibar as well as looking at the "Grundnorm" and supporting theory by Kelsen. This article looks at the practical aspects of the constitution-making process as well as at the historical and legal theoretical aspects of constitutional law in Tanzania. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

253 Hillbom, Ellen

Market institutions benefiting smallholders in contemporary Meru, Tanzania / Ellen Hillbom - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 4, p. 657-679 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; small farms; food trade; agricultural market; agricultural marketing.

Smallholders in developing countries can potentially benefit from access to local, regional, national and international markets as they intermediate between rural and urban demand for agricultural products and smallholder supply. This study investigates how smallholders in Meru, Tanzania, make use of the various marketing channels that are available to them, and argues that the variety of potential marketing channels and easily accessible market information enables smallholders to weigh advantages and disadvantages with varying market opportunities and form rational decisions. It presents a case where producers, consumers and traders are the principal agents in building market institutions through what should be characterized as endogenous processes. As these market institutions correspond to smallholders' needs, they may be able to play an important role in the overall process of agricultural development in the area. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

254 Hunter, Emma

'The history and affairs of TANU' : intellectual history, nationalism, and the postcolonial state in Tanzania / by Emma Hunter - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 365-383.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; historical sources; intellectual history; TANU; nationalism; decolonization; 1960-1969.

In this article the author explores the unpublished Swahili-language text of a Tanzanian nationalist, Lameck Bogohe, in the context of two published Swahili-language histories of TANU (Tanzanian/Tanganyika African National Union), both of which appeared in the 1960s. The purpose is two-fold: in order to make this text known to a wider audience, and

to analyze the text as a reflection on political society by a person marginalized from power in the postcolonial State. The text shows, among other things, that intellectual histories of mid-twentieth-century Africa have the potential to offer new perspectives about postcolonial African political thought as well as on the wider question of how decolonization is understood. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

255 Kunzler, Daniel

'Mr. President' : musical open letters as political commentary in Africa / Daniel Künzler and Uta Reuster-Jahn - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 89-113.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; Tanzania; popular music; political songs; urban youth; protest; democratization.

In a number of African countries, the musical open letter has emerged as a new genre of popular music since 2000, in the context of democratization and a certain postdemocratization disillusionment. Through those letters, young urban musicians publicly and directly address political leaders, protesting against a lack of accountability, and demanding a fair dialogue about the representation of voters' interests. This explains why many musical open letters appear in the context of elections or their aftermath. In their open letters, rappers speak out in plain language and often defy etiquette rules, in contrast to more traditional, veiled forms of musically expressed criticism. The risk of repression is balanced against an increase in reputation with audiences. The article presents some twenty African musical open letters, focusing on case studies from Tanzania and Nigeria. It reveals that a central characteristic of the musical open letter is the parrhesiastic attitude of the musicians; however, we caution against essentializing the effects of the genre. Bibliogr., notes, refs., sum. [Journal abstract]

256 Luena, Michael

The legal framework for the regulation and supervision of microfinance institutions in Tanzania / Michael Luena - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2011), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 589-653.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; microfinance; legislation.

This article examines how the legal framework helps microfinance institutions (MFIs) to become more effective and viable, as well as the accessibility of financial services to poor people, with reference to savings and credit societies (SACCOs) in Iringa region, Tanzania. After introducing the concept of microfinance institutions and describing how they were introduced in Tanzania, the author explores the current legal framework of MFIs in Tanzania: licensing of MFIs, minimum capital adequacy, auditing and accounting standards, supervisory mechanisms by the Bank of Tanzania, periodic reporting and the publication of financial statements. In order to maintain the stability and soundness of the

financial system and reduce the risk of loss to depositors, MFIs are subject to a degree of regulation and supervision. The two main types of regulation are prudential and non-prudential, and regulation may be either governmental or self-regulatory. However, MFIs and the regulatory authorities seem not to be paying attention to the various risks (credit, liquidity, operational, market) that MFIs face. The author discusses the principles for risk management in microfinance and indicates the key elements of an effective risk management framework. He examines the possible benefits accruing from MFIs when they are effectively regulated and the challenges they face in the effort to expand their services. In conclusion, he emphasizes the need to harmonize the legal framework so that the whole MFI sector is supervised and controlled by the Bank of Tanzania. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

257 Lukelelwa, Elizabeth

The legal protection of children against trafficking in East Africa: a comparative human rights analysis between Tanzania and Kenya / Elizabeth Lukelelwa - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 139-208 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Tanzania; human trafficking; children; international agreements; offences against human rights; legislation.

Any person who transfers a child from one place to another with the intention of exploiting him or her commits the crime of child trafficking. It has been common practice worldwide. Trafficking in East Africa occurs on two levels: internal and international. Despite the fact that the laws of both Tanzania and Kenya have addressed the offence of child trafficking and impose punishment against perpetrators, there are still some weaknesses within the laws of Tanzania, Kenya and the legal system as a whole which make efforts to fight child trafficking unsuccessful. The level of the problem is huge and it is growing. Child trafficking is a severe violation of children's rights and this article examines the comprehensive law or provisions of law which focus specifically on child trafficking in Tanzania and Kenya and assesses whether they are fit for purpose. The second part discusses the legal framework which governs child trafficking internationally, as well as in Africa, and more specifically, Kenya and Tanzania. A comparative study of the laws of Tanzania and Kenya is the basis of the third part. An evaluation of the whole situation is the focus of the fourth part, followed by the conclusion. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

258 Mgaya, Gotrib

The tax disputes resolution system in Tanzania: a scrutiny of its effectiveness and challenges / Gotrib Mgaya - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 209-227.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; fiscal law; taxation; conflict resolution.

There are many reasons which lead to the rise of tax disputes in any tax jurisdiction. One is the complications of tax laws and another is the pressure from the government on the taxing authority to make sure it meets certain tax revenue targets. An effective tax disputes resolution mechanism (regime) is of paramount importance for the purpose of tax justice in terms of decisions delivered by the same. This article demonstrates how effective the tax dispute settlement system in Tanzania is as well as the way it circumvents some important aspects of tax justice, in particular the tax payer's rights to the peaceful enjoyment of his or her property. The discussion is concentrated on examining the tax disputes settlement system which is concerned with disputes arising from the tax system administered by the Tanzania Revenue Authority. The paper also investigates the legal and practical challenges which come from setting up such a settlement system. It argues that the tax dispute regime within the tax jurisdiction needs to be effective enough to build confidence in the tax payers. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

259 Prichard, Andreana C.

'Let us swim in the pool of love' : love letters and discourses of community composition in twentieth-century Tanzania / Andreana C. Prichard - In: *Journal of African History*: (2013), vol. 54, no. 1, p. 103-122 : foto.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; marriage; attitudes; letters; 1960-1969.

This article uses a series of love letters exchanged between an African Anglican priest and a teacher-in-training before their marriage to investigate the relationship between the fashioning of the individual self, marriage, and community at the dawn of independence of Tanganyika (present-day Tanzania). When seen through marriage's historical position as an institution central to community composition, these letters illustrate how the family - and the intimate process of building families - could become an alternate site of national imagination. These two young lovers understood their marriage as an explicitly political act of community composition, and cast themselves as characters in the drama of national imagination. In negotiating their twentieth-century marriage, Rose and Gideon became political innovators, selecting, producing, and testing the content and boundaries of the nation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

260 Ruvuga, Caroline S.

Examination of the laws on the protection of domestic products in Tanzania / Caroline S. Ruvuga - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2012), vol. 5, no. 1, p. 67-138.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; GATT; trade policy; WTO; legislation; trade restrictions; industry.

It is said that Tanzania's economic growth depends on trade liberalization and globalization. In this article it is argued that Tanzanian domestic products may require protection because they may be subjected to stiff competition as a result of trade liberalization. Trade

liberalization enables products to move from one country to another; the laws, technological level and trade policy of a particular country may contribute to the marketability of these products. Therefore, the domestic products of Tanzania need legal protection against competition from well established producers as the competitive nature of products may vary. Free trade stipulates that trade liberalization leads to fierce competition within and outside the economy. Protectionist trade policy can result in a scarcity of goods which leads to a high demand and if supply is low, the price goes up. Goods and services can move more easily across borders due to trade liberalization, therefore the importation of goods into the home market of Tanzania is less restricted as a result of WTO law. This facilitates the importation of products into Tanzania in such an increased quantity that it affects the marketability of local products since they are exposed to stiff competition. These issues render domestic products uncompetitive and as a result industries slow down in production. Despite laws to protect domestic products in Tanzania, these are inadequate according to the the author. The author examines these laws and suggests new ways to protect domestic products in Tanzania. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

261 Smiley, Sarah L.

Population censuses and changes in housing quality in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania / Sarah L. Smiley - In: *African Geographical Review*: (2012), vol. 31, no. 1, p. 1-16 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Tanzania; housing policy; urban housing.

In spite of efforts by the British colonial government to improve the social welfare of Tanganyika Territory's African residents, its housing policy was inadequate. It constructed too few homes and provided those homes with few urban amenities such as electricity, piped water and sanitation. The coming of independence in 1961 did not end those policies, so housing shortages increased and service provision continued to lag behind population growth. This paper uses four postcolonial housing and population censuses – from 1967, 1978, 1988 and 2002 – to track changes in housing quantity and quality in Dar es Salaam, Tanzania. It demonstrates that some small improvements in quality have been realized but that many problems remain, especially in the prevalence of pit latrines and increasing reliance on water vendors. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

UGANDA

262 Appelblad Fredby, Jenny

From "all for some" to "some for all"? : a historical geography of pro-poor water provision in Kampala / Jenny Appelblad Fredby and David Nilsson - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 40-57 : foto, graf., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; water supply; capitals.

This article discusses the historical mechanisms and geographical factors that have formed the current structure of urban water provision in Kampala, the capital of Uganda. The formation of the urban geography of Kampala dates back to the early colonial period. The high- and middle-income earners have settled on the hills while the poorest part of the population lives in the low-lying areas, dispersed as pockets of unplanned and informal settlements. Public services are underdeveloped in these informal pockets. The government has pledged to improve services for the poor and this article analyses whether the efforts made are likely to lead to a lasting change, seen in a longer time perspective. The public water supply in Kampala has ever since its opening in 1930 focused on the middle- and high-income groups while poor people have been marginalized. Water provision to low-income groups has continued to rely on standpipes since the colonial period. There has also been organizational continuity, with a single centralized organization in charge of urban water supply in all larger towns. Institutional changes, such as the new connection policy from 2004, have perpetuated the emphasis on middle- and high-income groups. This article argues that the traditional focus on private connections is creating a barrier for expansion of services in informal areas. Pre-paid water distribution, which was tried already in the 1920s, has in recent years seen a revival. This technology offers an important avenue for rectifying inequalities of public services that have been reproduced since the colonial period. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

263 Brisset-Foucault, Florence

A citizenship of distinction in the open radio debates of Kampala / Florence Brisset-Foucault - In: *Africa / International African Institute*: (2013), vol. 83, no. 2, p. 227-250 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; radio; social classes; politics; popular participation; citizenship.

This article investigates practices of speech and sociability in open radio debates in Kampala to decipher imaginaries of citizenship in contemporary Uganda. In these 'ebimeeza' ('round tables' in Luganda, also called 'people's parliaments') orators are engaged in practices of social distinction when compared to those they call the 'common men'. These spaces of discussion reflect the importance of education in local representations of legitimacy and morality, whether in Buganda 'neotraditional' mobilizations or Museveni's modernist vision of politics. The 'ebimeeza' and the government ban imposed on them in 2009 reveal the entrenchment of the vision of a 'bifurcated' public sphere, the separation of a sphere of 'development' and a sphere of 'politics', the latter being only accessible to educated 'enlightened' individuals – despite the revolutionary discourse and the institutionalization of the Movementist 'grassroots democracy' model in 1986. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. in English and French. [Journal abstract]

264 Busingye, Godard

Politicization of land law and gender relations in Uganda : a case study / Godard Busingye - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 227-249.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; land rights; gender relations; women's rights; land law; Nkore polity.

This article explores the impact of custom on the right of women to effectively participate in land decisionmaking processes in Uganda based on a case study of Ibanda Town Council (ITC). It makes an analysis of issues of access, ownership, control and usability of land by both women and men, which have been politicized, in order to come up with a clear understanding of how each of them is related to custom. It can be asserted that if these issues had not been politicized, their impact on women would have been different. In order to arrive at such a conclusion, this article gives a historical perspective of land law and gender relations in ITC. The history of land law and gender relations in ITC can best be understood by examining the broader history of Ankole Kingdom, in which ITC lies, because not much has been written about its history. On the other hand, a lot is known about Ankole Kingdom in broader terms. In order to capture the broader issues of the land question in Ankole Kingdom, however, the article adopts a broader perspective on law and gender relations in Uganda. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

265 Conroy-Krutz, Jeffrey

Museveni and the 2011 Ugandan election: did the money matter? / Jeffrey Conroy-Krutz and Carolyn Logan - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 4, p. 625-655 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; presidential elections; 2011.

In February 2011, Ugandan President Yoweri Museveni resoundingly won re-election. In the aftermath of the vote, which many had predicted would be competitive, analysts and opposition supporters ascribed Museveni's victory to massive pre-election spending on public goods, creation of new administrative districts, and vote buying. While the opposition could not compete with Museveni and his National Resistance Movement in access to resources, analyses of survey data from two pre-election surveys, conducted by Afrobarometer in November/December 2010 and January 2011, and a pre- and post-election panel study find little evidence that Museveni benefited significantly from public goods outlays, district creation, and vote buying. Additionally, there is little evidence that fear and intimidation were responsible for the results. Instead, the data suggest that Museveni's re-election was driven by an uninspiring opposition slate, widespread satisfaction with macroeconomic growth, and an improved security situation, particularly in the Northern Region. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

266 Fisher, Jonathan

'Some more reliable than others': image management, donor perceptions and the Global War on Terror in East African diplomacy / Jonathan Fisher - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 51, no. 1, p. 1-31.

ASC Subject Headings: Kenya; Uganda; images; terrorism; aid agencies; international relations.

This article explores the role of perceptions in donor-African relations and the extent to which donor 'images' of African governments can be managed by these same governments to their advantage. The article focuses on donor views of 'reliability' in the Global War on Terror (GWOT) and compares differing international perceptions of Kenya and Uganda through this lens. Arguing that donors have an exaggerated sense of Ugandan 'compliance' or reliability and Kenyan unreliability in fighting terrorism, it explains this by examining the two governments' international 'image management' strategies, or lack thereof. The analysis contends that Uganda's success at promoting itself as a major donor ally in the GWOT, compared with Kenya's general reluctance to do the same, has played a significant role in building and bolstering these differing donor perceptions. This, the article suggests, raises important questions about the nature of African agency in the international system. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

267 Hanson, Holly E.

A historical perspective on land transfer: "showing the land", survey, and registration in (B)Uganda from 1900-1950 / Holly E. Hanson - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 250-263.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; land acquisition; land law; lawsuits; 1900-1949; Buganda polity.

Analysing court cases from 1900 to 1950, this article documents the incomplete creation of a land market in Buganda, despite the legal possibility of land sale following the creation of mailo land in 1900. Survey, titling and registration of land became combined with mechanisms for land transfer which had already existed in Buganda, and the melding together of two sets of forms and meanings for land transfer led, inevitably, not only to ineffective transfer of land in individual cases, but also to the incomplete creation of a market in land. The buyers and sellers of land rarely, if ever, treated land as a commodity stripped of social obligations. The article describes the mechanisms for land transfer before the creation of private property in land, and provides evidence of the hybrid mechanisms for land transfer which evolved, and documents the potential for fraud inherent in titling and registration and the potential for ambiguity inherent in "showing the land." The difficulty in implementing private landownership in Buganda between 1900 and 1950 suggests some challenges that will hinder the implementation of the 2009 Uganda Land Act. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

268 Jones, Ben

The making of meaning: churches, development projects and violence in eastern Uganda / Ben Jones - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 74-95.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; Pentecostalism; development projects; Teso; community participation; NGO.

Churches and development projects are a shared feature of the landscape of much of rural Africa. This article looks at these two very different sorts of institution in a village in the Teso region of eastern Uganda, exploring the ways in which people do, or do not, make meaning through their participation in churches and development projects. In this context recently-formed Pentecostal churches have become a significant part of the local landscape, while the community structures built up by NGOs struggle to keep going once the funding ends. In explaining this difference an argument is made about how institutions are made sense of by people living in a particular place. The Teso region experienced a violent insurgency in the late 1980s and early 1990s and the idea of becoming 'born again' has had particular resonance against this history. By contrast the work of NGOs is at a distance from what matters to people. This is evidenced not only in the rusted road signs that mark the failure of past projects, or in the new aluminium-roofed village churches, but also in the way people talk about churches and NGOs. Discussions about NGOs were dry and matter-of-fact, whereas conversations on new churches were rich and wide-ranging, linking to other aspects of village life. It can be argued that development projects and Pentecostal churches are interpreted differently, and this differential explains the durability of churches and the brief after-lives of development interventions. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

269 Kasaija, Phillip Apuuli

The United Nations' Mapping Exercise Report and Uganda's involvement in the Democratic Republic of Congo conflict from 1996 to 2003 / Phillip Apuuli Kasaija - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 659-682.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; military intervention; offences against human rights.

The United Nations' 'DRC Mapping Exercise Report – Mapping of the most serious human rights and international humanitarian law violations committed in the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC) between 1993-2003 (August 2010)' was finally published in October 2010, albeit with clarifications, after strong objections from the countries that were adversely mentioned in it, including Uganda. The article discusses the allegations levelled against Uganda in light of findings by other institutions, namely, the African Commission on Human and Peoples' Rights, which in 2003 found Uganda in violation of provisions of the African Charter on Human and Peoples' Rights, and the International Court of Justice, which in

2005 found Uganda responsible for violations of the law of belligerent occupation, human rights and the international law of armed conflict. The key argument of the paper is that, instead of the government of Uganda dismissing the report, it should institute measures to investigate and prosecute its agents who committed crimes during this conflict. As well, instead of dismissing the report as untrue, the Ugandan government should have put the record straight by responding to the allegations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

270 Katimba, John Kambale

The effects of cosmic forces on human beings in Yira society / John Kambale Katimba - In: *Journal of Oriental and African Studies*: (2011), vol. 20, p. 158-167.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Uganda; Nande; Konzo; cosmology.

This article examines the interaction of cosmic forces and human beings in Yira society, which is made up of two subgroups, the Nande in the Democratic Republic of Congo and the Konzo in Uganda. The Yira believe that everything that exists carries a force or is a force in itself. The influence of a force cannot be seen, but it can be felt or noticed from its result. Cosmic forces appear in a hierarchical order, from God the creator, via the ancestors, human beings, animals, plants and minerals to other forces such as rain and wind. Some forces are positive or protective, while others are negative or destructive. The interaction between them is said to be anthropocentric in that it is the responsibility of man to reconcile them and establish an equilibrium. Destructive forces can also be exploited to cause harm, which is seen as sorcery among the Yira. Bibliogr., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

271 Kiapi, Sandra

Civil society participation in health sector planning, budgeting, and monitoring in selected districts in Uganda. / Sandra Kiapi - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 70-88.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; health care; health policy; popular participation.

This article highlights some of the findings of a survey carried out by Action Group for Health, Human Rights and HIV/AIDS (AGHA) Uganda on health sector transparency, accountability and civil society participation in health sector budgeting and planning in selected districts of Uganda. It examines some components of participation including the right of access to information and the obligation of the State to seek the active and informed participation of the public in decisionmaking. Uganda has embraced a participatory approach to developing plans and budgets for the health sector. However, some components of the right to participation in health-related decisionmaking have not been fully embraced. The Ministry of Health has not taken adequate steps to ensure the active and informed participation of individuals and communities in health-related decisions. Health

budgeting and planning is largely seen as a province for health planners and a few selected stakeholders. Moreover, limited information sharing and lack of capacity also undermine the ability of civil society organizations (CSO) to meaningfully participate. This is magnified by the uncoordinated representation in planning even where there is an opportunity. These factors have been a major obstacle to meaningful participation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

272 Malagala, Tenywa Aloysius

Human rights-based accountability for healthcare in Uganda / Tenywa Aloysius Malagala - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 89-124.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; health care; access to health care; social and economic rights.

The promotion of the right to health involves, among other things, the eradication of injustices such as the discrimination and stigmatization of patients by health service providers. This article argues that a human rights-based accountability promotes health as a human right proper to every human being, for which all duty bearers must be held accountable. It establishes that progress lies in enabling people to have a say in matters regarding their health, and in demanding that they be treated with dignity and respect for all their rights. It is shown that rights-based accountability for health calls for the design and implementation of health-related programmes that reflect ten key principles of a right to health analytical framework. These include: (a) recognition of the international, regional and national human rights laws, norms and standards; (b) resource constraints and progressive realization; (c) obligation of immediate effect; (d) freedoms and entitlements; (e) available, accessible, acceptable and quality; (f) obligation to respect, protect and fulfil; (g) non-discrimination, equality and vulnerability; (h) accountability; (i) active and informed participation; and (j) empowerment and international assistance and cooperation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

273 Matti, Stephanie

In pursuit of the Lord's Resistance Army : how to deter illegal resource extraction by Ugandan forces / Stephanie Matti - In: *Africa Today*: (2012/13), vol. 59, no. 1, p. 27-41 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: Democratic Republic of Congo; Sudan; Uganda; military operations; Lord's Resistance Army; international cooperation; natural resources.

On 14 December 2008, Uganda, the Democratic Republic of Congo (DRC), and Sudan launched Operation Lightning Thunder against Lord's Resistance Army (LRA) camps in the DRC, with U.S. support. The possibility of illegal resource extraction by Ugandan forces during and immediately after the operation was a key concern for the Congolese government. This article draws on game theory to examine how the DRC was able to deter such extraction. Findings show that deterrence is possible when the difference in cost

between a large and small Congolese force, minus the loss of resource rents for a DRC that commits a small force, is positive, and when this is less than double the domestic political support President Kabila has at stake. Understanding these dynamics is crucial, given current plans for a similar operation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

274 Mujuzi, Jamil Ddamulira

Female genital mutilation in Uganda : a glimpse at the abolition process / Jamil Ddamulira Mujuzi - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 139-150.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; female circumcision; judicial review of legislation; legislation.

This article looks at three legal steps that have been taken in Uganda to abolish the practice of female genital mutilation: (1) a process during the drafting of the constitution that resulted in the enactment of different constitutional provisions that implicitly rendered female genital mutilation unconstitutional; (2) the declaration by the Constitutional Court in the case of *Law and Advocacy for Women in Uganda v Attorney General* in July 2010 that the practice is unconstitutional; and (3) the enactment in April 2010 of the Prohibition of Female Genital Mutilation Act. This article highlights some of the challenges that are likely to be encountered in enforcing both the Constitutional Court decision and the Prohibition of Female Genital Mutilation Act. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

275 Muto, Megumi

The impacts of mobile phones and personal networks on rural-to-urban migration : evidence from Uganda / Megumi Muto - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2012), vol. 21, no. 5, p. 787-807 : krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; mobile telephone; social networks; labour migration; rural-urban migration.

Personal networks can help rural workers find urban jobs. When information flow increases due to the expansion of mobile phone use, the new information flow may strengthen existing types of personal network, such as ethnic networks, or provide opportunities to those who were previously outside of these networks. The author examines the combined impacts of mobile phone use and personal networks by using panel data from 856 households in 94 communities in rural Uganda, where the number of communities with mobile network coverage increased from 41 to 87 communities over a 2-year period between the first and second surveys, conducted in 2003 and 2005, respectively. The author finds first that the possession of mobile phone handsets at the household level increases an individual's chance of leaving his or her rural village to find a job, and second, that mobile phone use increases the chance that an individual will choose migration to a greater degree for individuals who belong to a smaller ethnic group than to a larger group in the capital city, Kampala. App., bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

276 Onoria, Henry

Review of major decisions on fundamental rights and freedoms in Uganda, 2008-2009 / Henry Onoria - In: *East African Journal of Peace & Human Rights*: (2011), vol. 17, no. 1, p. 269-296.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; human rights; lawsuits; judgments; 2008; 2009.

In the years 2008 and 2009 a number of major decisions on fundamental rights and freedoms were made in cases brought before Uganda's Constitutional Court and Supreme Court. A number of these decisions arose from incidents in the politically charged post-2005 period in the wake of the opening up of political space following the reversion to a multiparty system of governance. Decisions made regarded the right to life vis-à-vis the death penalty, the right to apply for grant of bail, the right to a fair trial, freedom of assembly, and the right to property vis-à-vis protection of the environment. The article describes the court cases in which these decisions were made. In the last two sections the author goes into procedural aspects in enforcing human rights, and addresses the import and implications of these major court decisions for the scope, content and enforcement of fundamental rights and freedoms in Uganda. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

277 Peterson, Derek R.

Rethinking Idi Amin's Uganda / Derek R. Peterson and Edgar C. Taylor (guest eds.) - In: *Journal of Eastern African Studies*: (2013), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 58-182 : foto, graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Uganda; military regimes; political conditions; economic conditions; government policy; coffee; political repression; deportation; Indians; 1970-1979.

This special dossier on Idi Amin's Uganda arises from a conference on "Uganda in the 1970s" convened at the University of Michigan in February 2011. The articles bring a new set of political actors into view - clerks, smugglers, petitioners, councilmen, contractors - who kept records, practised persuasion, made claims, and shaped the trajectory of government bureaucracy. Newly opened materials in district and ministerial archives show Idi Amin's Uganda as a field of action, in which officials, bureaucrats and citizens used paperwork, exhortation, and other rhetorical and administrative tools to compel others to act. Contributions: Rethinking the State in Idi Amin's Uganda: the politics of exhortation (introductory article by Derek R. Peterson and Edgar C. Taylor); Uganda in the 1970s: a decade of paradoxes and ambiguities (Holger Bernt Hansen); From monopoly marketing to coffee 'magendo' : responses to policy recklessness and extraction in Uganda, 1971-79 (Godfrey B. Asiimwe); "Sometime you may leave your husband in Karuma Falls or in the forest there": a gendered history of disappearance in Idi Amin's Uganda, 1971-79 (Alicia C. Decker); Claiming Kabale: racial thought and urban governance in Uganda (Edgar C.

EAST AFRICA - UGANDA

Taylor); Exceptions to the expulsion: violence, security and community among Ugandan Asians, 1972–79 (Anneeth Kaur Hundle). Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

278 De Luna, Kathryn M.

Hunting reputations : talent, individuals, and community in precolonial south central Africa / by Kathryn M. De Luna - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 279-299 : fig., krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; hunting; linguistics; precolonial period.

The familiar mystique of African hunters was not a foregone conclusion to the practitioners, dependents, and leaders who created it. Late in the first millennium, Botatwe farmers' successful adoption of cereals and limited cattle sustained the transformation of hunting from a generalist's labour into a path to distinction. Throughout the second millennium, the basis of hunters' renown diversified as trade intensified, new political traditions emerged, and, eventually, the caravan trade and mfecane ravaged established communities. The story of Botatwe hunters reveals a *longue durée* history of local notables and the durability of affective, social dimensions of recognition in the face of changes in the material, political, and technological basis sustaining such status. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

279 Masters, Lesley

Overcoming barriers to climate change adaptation implementation in Southern Africa / ed. by Lesley Masters and Lyndsey Duff. - Pretoria : Africa Institute of South Africa [etc.], 2011. - XXX, 262 p. : fig., krt., tab. ; 22 cm - Met bibliogr., noten.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Mozambique; Namibia; South Africa; climate change; government policy; conference papers (form); 2011.

Adapting to the impacts of climate change is one of the greatest challenges facing the African continent. However, southern African nations, like most other developing countries, are finding it increasingly difficult to implement adaptation strategies as a result of a number of barriers. Against this background, the Institute for Global Dialogue in Pretoria conducted a policy-oriented analysis of adaptation implementation challenges and ways of overcoming them in southern Africa. The results were debated in an open multi-stakeholder dialogue hosted by the IGD on 4 April 2011. The discussion focused on the nature of the barriers to adaptation in areas as diverse as political governance, social development, economic governance, finance, technology and law. Ten papers were presented for the five identified barriers, one that provides an overview and analysis of the specific challenges to

adaptation and one that highlights a particular country case study and the lessons learnt. Political barriers are discussed by Romy Chevallier (SADC region) and Elisha N. Toteng (Botswana), social barriers by Lindsey Jones (SADC region) and Hayley Leck et al. (South Africa), economic barriers by Sheila Kiratu (SADC region) and Laudika Kandjinga, Jessica Smith and Juliane Zeidler (Namibia), financial barriers by Bongani Motsa (SADC region) and Michelle Pressend (South Africa), technological barriers by Thokozani Simelane, Martin Kaggwa and Shingirirai Mutanga (SADC region), and Manuel Chenene et al. (Mozambique), and legal barriers by Marie Parramon. The conclusion is by Lesley Masters and an appendix contains the opening address to the workshop by Stuart Mangold. [ASC Leiden abstract]

280 Mlungu, Sekela K.

Regional economic integrations and overlapping memberships : an analysis of the COMESA-EAC-SADC tripartite arrangement / Sekela K. Mlungu - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2011), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 655-738.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; Southern Africa; COMESA; East African Community; SADC; economic integration; African agreements.

The growth and increase of regional economic integration is associated with a tendency for one country to join several regional economic communities. Overlapping membership in regional economic communities brings benefits such as an increase in trade and foreign investments, the revival of domestic industries and employment creation, market expansion, the strengthening of bargaining power, increased competition and the transfer of technology. However, there are also economic and legal challenges. These include multiple financial obligations, lack of coordination, more complicated business regulations and the multiplication of projects and efforts, delay in the administration of tariffs, difficulties in the implementation of the rules of origin and ineffective transfer of sovereignty. Overlapping memberships, where one State has joined several regional trade agreements, also contributes to the failure of regional economic integration since the creation of a customs union implies the existence of a common external tariff among non-member countries. The present article examines the draft agreement establishing the COMESA, EAC (East African Community) and SADC Tripartite Free Trade Area (TFTA), revised December 2010 and aimed at eliminating the challenges associated with overlapping memberships and expediting regional and continental integration processes. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

281 Solomon, Hussein

Against all odds : opposition political parties in Southern Africa : Botswana, Lesotho, Mauritius, Mozambique, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe / ed. by Hussein

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AND SOUTHERN AFRICA - GENERAL

Solomon. - Johannesburg [etc.] : KMM Review [etc.], 2011. - IX, 261 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Democracy in Africa series ; 2) - Bibliogr.: p. 245-261. - Met noten.

ISBN 0620476001

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Lesotho; Mauritius; Mozambique; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zambia; Zimbabwe; opposition parties; political opposition; democracy; State-society relationship.

This book assembles contributions from a number of prominent scholars in Southern Africa and Mauritius, who share the experiences of their respective countries with respect to opposition parties and the many challenges in their attempts to function effectively. Common experience in the region is the tendency of ruling parties to grow increasingly arrogant, centralizing power, failing to distinguish between party and State interests and ignoring constructive criticism from the opposition and broader civil society. Contributions address the key problems that confront opposition political parties in their respective countries, including such issues as why political parties in the region are generally weak and fragmented, how they relate to their constituents, articulate their interests to the media and examine the challenges due to State repression or internal weaknesses. Country case-studies include: Botswana (1965–2010), Lesotho (1993–2007), Mauritius (1982–2010), Mozambique (1994–2009), Namibia (1989–2009), South Africa (1994–2009), Swaziland, Zambia (2001–2008), and Zimbabwe (1995–2008). [ASC Leiden abstract]

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA

MALAWI

282 Chanika, Emmie

Gender, gays and gain: the sexualised politics of donor aid in Malawi / Emmie Chanika, John L. Lwanda and Adamson S. Muula - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 89-105.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; development cooperation; human rights; homosexuality; government policy.

Many Malawian politicians have exploited religious and cultural discourses, encouraging the discourse of the "God-fearing Malawi nation" while also acknowledging the country as a secular State. This discourse - which most recently underwent further development in the early 1980s when Christians and Muslims, funded by donor money, accelerated their evangelical drives in the context of a one-party Malawi – resonates with a patriarchal, conservative political dispensation. This paper traces the evolution of the "God-fearing nation" discourse in Malawian politics. It posits that the government used the "gay rights issue" as a strategy to disorient human rights activists and donors. Gay rights were

de-linked from other civil rights, forcing a binary approach toward gay rights, which were seen by government supporters as "anti-Christian", "anti-Malawian" concepts. The debate with donors enabled the government to claim "sovereign autonomy" and galvanize the population into an anti-aid mentality (better no aid than aid that supports homosexuality). Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German [Journal abstract]

283 Kuwali, Dan

The Hague or Lilongwe? : prosecution of Article 5 crimes in Malawi / Dan Kuwali and Gilbert Mittawa - In: *Journal of African and International Law*: (2011), vol. 4, no. 3, p. 533-561.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; international criminal law; offences against human rights; war crimes; genocide; International Criminal Court.

Article 5 crimes is a shorthand term used to describe crimes under Article 5 of the 1998 Rome Statute of the International Criminal Court (ICC), particularly war crimes, genocide and crimes against humanity. Although Malawi has enacted law to prosecute the perpetrators of genocide, the Penal Code still has a gap in terms of the prosecution of war crimes and crimes against humanity. This loophole may occasion problems in prosecuting or extraditing perpetrators of those crimes in Malawi. Article 5 crimes are subject to universal jurisdiction. However, this framework operates on the understanding that all State Parties domesticate the Rome Statute, something which Malawi has not yet done. The Constitution of the Republic of Malawi, the Penal Code, the Geneva Conventions Act and the Extradition Act provide other options that may be invoked to prosecute and punish perpetrators of Article 5 crimes in Malawi. There is need for universal ratification of the Rome Statute and cooperation with the ICC to end impunity for the perpetrators of these crimes and deter future offenders. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

284 Mpesi, Andrew Mabvuto

Food security as a political issue : the 2009 elections in Malawi / Andrew Mabvuto Mpesi and Ragnhild L. Muriaas - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2012), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 377-393 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; food policy; elections; 2009; voting; famine.

African electorates are expected to use non-evaluative rationales, like patronage and ethnicity, when casting their vote. In famine-struck countries like Malawi it is however worthwhile to investigate how a salient political issue like food security influences voters' decisions. At the turn of the millennium Malawi went through a series of famines. In 2005 the government changed its famine prevention strategy and started to subsidize fertilizers. The fertilizer programme was a political success and is used to explain the outcome of the 2009 elections. Although this explanation seems plausible, such analyses should be

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - MALAWI

grounded in thorough analyses of the origin and implementation of the food policy. Through archival studies and fieldwork, this study reveals the importance of the opposition in changing the food policy and the politics of the implementation process. Hence, even if food security increased ahead of the 2009 elections, the election cannot be interpreted as a 'national referendum' on the incumbent's fertilizer programme. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

285 Ntshebe, Oleosi

Perceptions and use of contraception among married males in Mchinji, Malawi : a qualitative study / Oleosi Ntshebe - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 117-140.

ASC Subject Headings: Malawi; family planning; men; contraception.

This paper investigates perceptions and contraceptive use among married males in Mchinji, Malawi. Qualitative data were collected from fifteen in-depth interviews carried out with married males in Mchinji. The findings reveal that men in Mchinji are involved in family planning. The men are fairly knowledgeable about a variety of contraceptives and have definite opinions on contraceptive choice and use. While a third of the respondents preferred traditional birth control methods, two-thirds favoured modern methods. Misconceptions about birth control methods were not uncommon. The findings further indicate that factors associated with contraceptive use and non-use were many and varied. Factors associated with selection of the family planning method included the level of awareness, past experience with the method(s), availability, reliability and the partner's choice. The study findings highlight the importance of improved reproductive health education, and access to reproductive health services for married couples. Furthermore, research is needed to better understand married male involvement and their support of family planning both within marriage and in non-marriage relationships. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

MOZAMBIQUE

286 Crampton, Hazel

The explorer who got lost : Dr Andrew Cowan's journal found / Hazel Crampton - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 747-768 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; The Cape; expeditions; historical sources; 1800-1849.

In 1808, one of the most expensive expeditions ever undertaken at the Cape, which had a most ambitious agenda, set out from Cape Town for the Portuguese Fort at Delagoa Bay in southern Mozambique. Under the leadership of Dr Andrew Cowan of the 83rd Regiment,

the expedition crossed the Orange river safely and, after a short sojourn at the Klaarwater mission station, set off for the Kuruman river where Malibongwe, the king of the baTlhaping, had his capital. Two previous expeditions from the Cape had visited the baTlhaping prior to this time but once past them, the Cowan expedition, with approximately another 1000 kilometers between it and its destination, would be in virgin territory. The expedition failed to arrive at Delagoa Bay and, barring a letter written on Christmas Eve and sent from the Molopo river (near modern Mafikeng/Mahikeng), was not heard from again. In the two centuries since their disappearance, the fate of Cowan and his men has been the subject of on-going debate and speculation, which due to a lack of concrete evidence, has been necessarily inconclusive. Recently, however, Cowan's journal of the first leg of his journey has been rediscovered in an archive in Northern Ireland, along with several letters written by him en route. This article analyses the information regarding the Cowan expedition, focusing on the new material. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

287 Isaacman, Allen F.

Harnessing the Zambezi : how Mozambique's planned Mphanda Nkuwa dam perpetuates the colonial past / Allen F. Isaacman and David Morton - In: *The International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 2, p. 157-190 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; hydroelectricity; dams; government policy; ecology.

The Cahora Bassa dam, completed on the Mozambican stretch of the Zambezi River in 1974, the year before the end of Portuguese rule, was catastrophic for the people who depended on the river for their livelihood. The Frelimo government is committed, however, to a colonial-era plan to build a second dam approximately sixty kilometres downriver from the first. The authors examine how Cahora Bassa and Mphanda Nkuwa, as the dam project is called, are part of the same ongoing process: the harnessing of the Zambezi River largely to the detriment of the farmers and fishermen who depend on it. The article is in two parts. The first discusses the legacies of Cahora Bassa, the planning of Mphanda Nkuwa, the developmentalist priorities of Frelimo, and the role of environmentalists. The second part examines the community of Chirodzi-Sanangwe, whose residents will have to relocate. In the conclusion, the authors ask: do the benefits of Mphanda Nkuwa outweigh the very substantial social, economic, and ecological costs to the riverside communities and their environment? Are there more efficient and less costly ways to electrify the countryside and stimulate local economies? Political failure to address these matters will ensure that the residents of the Zambezi Valley will remain impoverished and marginalized. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZAMBIA

288 Kragelund, Peter

Bringing 'indigenous' ownership back : Chinese presence and the Citizen Economic Empowerment Commission in Zambia / Peter Kragelund - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 447-466 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; foreign enterprises; Chinese; Africanization; empowerment; administrative agencies.

African economies are currently experiencing an upsurge in foreign ownership of key parts of their economies. This, however, is not new, and in the wake of independence several African countries pursued indigenization policies to bring ownership back to their own citizens. Now indigenization policies thrive again, this time disguised in terms such as 'empowerment', but just as politicized as in the 1970s. Zambia is at the heart of this development. In the light of liberalization, booming commodity prices and the increasing importance of Chinese investors, this article seeks to further an understanding of how processes of exclusion interact with domestic politics in Zambia. It argues that the Citizens Economic Empowerment Commission, a new institution to bring ownership back to Zambians, builds on a long tradition of nationalist policies in Zambia, while its actual work is strictly related to the critique of the growing foreign dominance over the economy, and in particular of the upsurge in Chinese investments. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

289 Paul, Jean-Luc

Androcentrisme, unification et ahistorisme dans le travail d'Audrey Richards sur les Bemba / Jean-Luc Paul - In: *Journal des africanistes*: (2012), t. 82, fasc. 1/2, p. 249-274 : geneal., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; Bemba; matriarchy; gender roles; anthropological research.

La relecture attentive de la littérature ethnographique coloniale sur les bantu matrilineaires révèle que les élaborations théoriques qui en sont issues sont fortement biaisées par la mise en résonance de l'idéologie de la domination masculine universelle et du concept de descendance unilinéaire dans un cadre interprétatif ahistorique. Une exégèse du travail, par ailleurs magistral, de l'anthropologue Audrey Richards (1899-1984) sur les Bemba du Rhodésie du Nord (actuelle Zambia) fournit un exemple particulièrement éclairant. Ici, la richesse des données ethnographiques offre la possibilité de souligner les contradictions entre les observations de terrain minutieusement rapportées et leur interprétation. Alors que la modélisation du système social Bemba par Richards place toujours l'homme au cœur de l'édifice social, lui attribuant systématiquement l'autorité, les exemples développés font au contraire apparaître le rôle central de la femme. De plus, tandis que

de nombreuses références aux évolutions historiques récentes émaillent le texte, elles n'alimentent jamais la réflexion théorique. Sur la base du matériau ethnographique proposé et en réintégrant la perspective historique, un modèle alternatif peut être proposé. La place qu'y occupe la femme, bien que déjà altérée par la modernisation en cours, remet radicalement en question le postulat de la domination masculine universelle. Bibliogr., notes, réf., rés. en anglais et en français [Résumé extrait de la revue]

290 Ross, Robert

The objects of life in Central Africa : the history of consumption and social change, 1840-1980 / ed. by Robert Ross, Marja Hinfelaar, Iva Peša. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - VIII, 283 p. : foto's. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; vol. 30) - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9004254900

ASC Subject Headings: Zambia; consumption; mobility; retail trade; advertising; rail transport; economic history.

This collection brings together a set of essays on the history of consumption in central Africa, with a special focus on Zambia. The circulation of people, goods and ideas throughout the area is one of the main concerns of the book. The first part, dealing with the precolonial period, takes a stand on the role of long-distance trade: chapters by David M. Gordon on the effects of imported goods on the local political economy of south central Africa, and Donatien Dibwe Dia Mwembu on the role of firearms in the Songye region of the Democratic Republic of Congo. The second part examines issues of migration, mobility and innovation: chapters by J. Jeffrey Hoover on international migratory flow as it appears in the life stories of early Methodist adepts in Katanga (DRC) and Zambia, Michael Barrett on consumption and social status among labour migrants from Barotseland (1935-1965), and Kenneth P. Vickery on railways and railway culture in the Rhodesias. Part three investigates advertising and entrepreneurship: chapters by Walima T. Kalusa on the advertising of manufactured goods on the Zambian Copperbelt after the Second World War, and Karen Tranberg Hansen on imported sewing machines and the small-scale tailoring sector in Zambia. The final part focuses on traders: chapters by Friday Mufuzi on Indian traders in Livingstone, notably the Sharma Brothers' Trading Store (1950s-1964), Bizeck J. Phiri on Indian traders in Chipata District, Eastern Province of Zambia, Marja Hinfelaar on the success and decline of Robinson Nabulyato's trading enterprises, and Iva Peša on trading stores in Mwinilunga District from 1940 to 1970. [ASC Leiden abstract]

ZIMBABWE

291 Alexander, Jocelyn

"Hooligans, spivs and loafers"? : the politics of vagrancy in 1960s Southern Rhodesia / by Jocelyn Alexander - In: *Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 3, p. 345-366.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; employment; protest; social welfare; legislation; 1960.

In 1960, amidst the most violent period of protest since conquest, the Southern Rhodesian government implemented a new Vagrancy Act alongside a range of repressive legislation. The Act's origins lay in a particular analysis of the social origins of unrest. It was unprecedented in promising not to exclude and criminalize 'vagrants' but to rehabilitate them as productive urban citizens. By presenting the Act as reformist and progressive, the government sought legitimacy for its actions. In fact, the Vagrancy Act was deeply punitive, underlining the tensions between reform and repression in settler social engineering. African leaders and Africans targeted by the Act saw it as a means of humiliating and criminalizing those denied a livelihood by the settler political economy. In rejecting the Act, they invoked different models of citizenship to those on offer from the State. The Vagrancy Act ultimately met its demise at the hands of the Rhodesian Front, whose analysis of African protest made no space for the possibilities of reformist social engineering. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

292 Dube, Zorodzai

Casting out demons in Zimbabwe : a coded political posturing / Zorodzai Dube - In: *Exchange*: (2012), vol. 41, no. 4, p. 352-363.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Pentecostalism; spirit possession; faith healing; protest.

Casting out demons is a daily practice among Pentecostal churches in Zimbabwe. While previous studies by theologians linked demon exorcism to evil spirits, in this study it is argued that, in Zimbabwe, casting out demons is a coded protest against Mugabe and his government. The author's theoretical perspective develops from Frantz Fanon and James Scott. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

293 Gunda, Masiwa Ragies

Prediction and power: prophets and prophecy in the Old Testament and Zimbabwean Christianity / Masiwa Ragies Gunda - In: *Exchange*: (2012), vol. 41, no. 4, p. 335-351.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; prophets; Christianity.

The prominence of prophets such as TB Joshua of Nigeria and Immanuel Makandiwa of Zimbabwe has triggered debates on the nature of prophets and prophecy. Through a socio-historical and reception historical analysis, this article contends that there are two

major characteristics of prophets, that is, the ability to make accurate predictions and the ability to confound nature and normalcy by manifesting unrivalled power through healing and other activities. These characteristics are observable in the activities of Zimbabwean prophets, including pioneers such as Masowe, Marange and Mutendi, and contemporary ones like Makandiwa. It is also noted that the narratives of Old Testament prophets, especially Elijah and Elisha, are used by contemporary prophets to confirm that their own 'signs and deeds' are in line with those of the great prophets of God. The extraordinary abilities of these prophets are seen as proof of their being divinely chosen, hence the multitude of followers who are in need of their 'signs and wonders'. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

294 Kembo, Joshua

Factors associated with the risk of diarrhoeal morbidity among under-3 children in Zimbabwe / Joshua Kembo - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 9-38 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diarrhoea; child mortality; health education; breastfeeding.

This paper is based on a study that focused on factors associated with the risk of diarrhoeal morbidity among under-3 children in Zimbabwe. The study relied on data from the 2005-2006 Zimbabwe demographic and health survey. The results from the multivariate logistic regression models indicate that in Zimbabwe, a child's age, breastfeeding status, cough, fever and immunization are important predictors of diarrhoeal morbidity. The results confirm the protective effect of exclusive breastfeeding against diarrhoeal morbidity. Exclusively breastfed children are associated with 0.27 times less risk of diarrhoeal morbidity ($p < 0.001$). Further research is, however, required to map the spatial distribution of diarrhoeal morbidity in Zimbabwe. Exclusive breastfeeding should be promoted for the prevention of diarrhoeal diseases. The results of this study should be useful in the design of appropriate prevention programmes in the fight against diarrhoeal diseases in Zimbabwe and beyond. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

295 Manganga, Kudakwashe

The use of jokes and mobile telephony to create counter-publics in Zimbabwe / Kudakwashe Manganga - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 243-255.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; mobile telephone; humour; public opinion; political participation.

This article discusses how ordinary Zimbabweans use jokes and mobile phones to construct their counter-publics. Jokes are an important part of the oral public sphere and have been used as outlets for political expectation, to navigate and subvert State power and media censorship. Most of the jokes are often transmitted through mobile phones,

which have become part of African social and cultural life. In view of restrictive media laws and an exclusive and dominant public sphere since the year 2000, jokes and mobile telephony have been used by some Zimbabweans to articulate their political views and to express dissatisfaction with the deteriorating economic and political situation in the country. In addition, the income status barrier to mobile phone ownership has been reduced tremendously, giving the mobile phone the potential to bridge the digital divide between rich and poor, urban and rural. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

296 Manzungu, Emmanuel

Social development and sustainable development in Zimbabwe / [contrib. by Emmanuel Manzungu ... et al.]. - Harare : School of Social Work, 2012. - 197 p. : fig., foto's, tab. ; 21 cm. - (Journal of social development in Africa, ISSN 1012-1080 ; vol. 27, no. 1) - Titel op omslag: Special Issue on natural resource management in Zimbabwe. - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; natural resource management; forest management; gender; land reform; water management; water shortage; environmental management; sustainable agriculture; taxation.

This special issue focusses on social development and sustainable development in Zimbabwe, especially natural resource management. Contributions: Introduction: The shifting sands of natural resource management in Zimbabwe (E. Manzungu); Interface between research, development and local actors in enhancing sustainable forest resources management: Lessons from Chimanimani District, Zimbabwe (K. Kujinga, S.D. Chingarande, P.H. Mugabe, C. Nyelele); Struggles within a struggle: Gender and land reform experiences in Chimanimani District, Zimbabwe (S.D. Chingarande, P.H. Mugabe, K. Kujinga, E. Magaisa); Towards empowered stakeholder participation in water resource management in Zimbabwe (E. Manzungu, V. Dzingirai); Internalising a crisis? Household level response to water scarcity in the city of Harare, Zimbabwe (E. Manzungu, R. Chioreso); Crossing the thin line: Dynamics of promotion of conservation agriculture in the smallholder farming sector in the southwest of Zimbabwe (C. Mabiza, E. Manzungu); Combating greenhouse gas emissions in a developing country: A conceptualisation and implementation of carbon tax in Zimbabwe (D. Tonderayi). [ASC Leiden abstract]

297 Mapira, Jemitias

Challenges of solid waste disposal and management in the city of Masvingo, Zimbabwe / Jemitias Mapira - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 67-91 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; waste management; urban environment.

The paper discusses the environmental challenges associated with solid waste disposal and management currently confronting the city of Masvingo in Zimbabwe. In addition to an extensive literature review, the study used the primary field survey method to gather data. A number of types and sources of solid waste in this city were identified. The study, conducted in 2008, identified several challenges associated with refuse collection, transportation and management in Masvingo. The paper notes that, in Zimbabwe, the challenges associated with solid waste management are not restricted to Masvingo, and states that for that reason, the issue should be addressed at national rather than local level. Solutions suggested include environmental education campaigns among members of the public. The need for technical and financial assistance through donor aid is also suggested. By way of conclusion, the paper posits that the country must mend its relations with Western countries and donors if the challenges associated with solid waste management in Masvingo and elsewhere in Zimbabwe are to be successfully addressed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

298 Maroyi, Alfred

Local plant use and traditional conservation practices in Nhema communal area, Zimbabwe / Alfred Maroyi - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 109-128 : graf., krt., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; nature conservation; indigenous knowledge; folk medicine; plants.

This article is based on a study that was carried out in Nhema communal area in Midlands Province, Zimbabwe, with the main objective of documenting local plant use and traditional conservation practices. Data collected through household semi-structured and open interviews showed that 46 plant species in 40 genera and 24 families were mainly used for firewood, construction wood, food and traditional medicine. Other minor uses included making mats, rope and shading. The preferred plant species included: *Julbernardia globiflora* (Mutondo); *Brachystegia spiciformis* (Musasa); *Terminalia sericea* (Mususu); *Brachystegia boehmii* (Mupfuti); *Combretum imberbe* (Mutsviri); *Combretum molle* (Mubondo) and *Burkea africana* (Mukarati). Some of the highly preferred species, considered to be declining in the local environment, included *Adenium obesum* (Chisvosve); *Azanza garckeana* (Mutohwe); *Brachystegia boehmii* (Mupfuti); *Brachystegia spiciformis* (Musasa); *Burkea africana* (Mukarati); *Combretum imberbe* (Mutsviri); *Combretum molle* (Mubondo); *Dalbergia melanoxylon* (Mukonashanhu); *Diospyros mespiliformis* (Musuma); *Elephantorrhiza goetzei* (Ntorani); *Julbernardia globiflora* (Mutondo); *Phragmites australis* (Shanga); *Pouzolzia hypoleuca* (Munanzwa); *Pterocarpus angolensis* (Mubvamaropa); *Terminalia sericea* (Mususu) and *Uapaca kirkiana* (Muzhanje). Highly preferred and declining species were characteristically large trees and shrubs. Local people are aware of the need to conserve plant resources in order to protect the

environment and avoid the extinction of these rare species. Traditional conservation practices have substantially contributed to the conservation of plant species in Nhema communal area. The protection of indigenous timber, fruit trees, trees with social and cultural significance, the use of deadwood for firewood, the use of eucalyptus trees as construction wood and the occurrence of sacred woodland areas represented some of the traditional conservation techniques employed in Nhema communal area. These local practices demonstrate the dynamism and significance of African indigenous knowledge systems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

299 Masunungure, Eldred

Zimbabwe : mired in transition / ed. by Eldred V. Masunungure & Jabusile M. Shumba. - Harare : Weaver Press, 2012. - XXX, 312 p. : fig., tab. ; 21 cm - Met bibliogr., noten. ISBN 1779222025

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; political change; broadcasting; constitutionalism; transitional justice; electoral systems; fiscal policy; migration; bureaucracy; local government; land reform; youth.

This book is about the possibilities and challenges of Zimbabwe's transformation from an unstable, non-democratic regime towards a stable, democratic political order. The transformation is taking place in the context of a comprehensive, decade-old crisis and is, therefore, difficult and protracted. Contributions: The public mood on Zimbabwe's political transition (Eldred V. Masunungure & Anyway Ndapwadza-Chingwete); Political speech & access to public broadcast media by political parties in Zimbabwe (Lyndon Tuyani Nkomo); Reflections on the significance of constitutions & constitutionalism for Zimbabwe (Greg Linington); Transitional justice & security sector governance: combating sexual & gender-based violence in Zimbabwe (Annie Barbara Chikwanha); Exorcising the spectre of electoral authoritarianism in Zimbabwe's political transition (Eldred V. Masunungure & Jabusile M. Shumba); Fiscal space challenges, policy options & Zimbabwe's economic recovery (Jabusile M. Shumba & Mohammed Jahed); Migration & development: issues & some lessons for Zimbabwe (Daniel Makina); Upgrading Zimbabwe's bureaucratic quality (Myo Naing); The role of local authorities in democratic transitions (Norbert Musekiwa); Youth in Zimbabwe - a lost generation (Mary Ndlovu); The fast-track land reform programme: impacts on the environment & agriculture (Vupenyu Dzingirai, Emmanuel Manzungu and Owen Nyamwanza). [ASC Leiden abstract]

300 Mate, Rekopantswe

Youth lyrics, street language and the politics of age: contextualizing the youth question in the Third Chimurenga in Zimbabwe / Rekopantswe Mate - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 107-127 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; youth; popular music; slang; generation conflicts.

Debates about the effects of the 'cultural nationalism' that has accompanied the so-called 'Third Chimurenga' in Zimbabwe since 2000 often portray youth as pawns of officials – for example, as national youth service trainees or as government sponsored artists – rather than as among the worst affected by recent developmental crises, who are struggling against the odds to survive. Yet concern about youth restlessness did, in part, lead to policies, such as the requirement of '75 percent local content' for public broadcasters, which created opportunities for youth action and led, in turn, to the development of a new musical style known as 'urban grooves'. However, in 2007, Zimbabwean public radio and television banned the airplay of certain 'urban grooves' songs because of their unsavoury lyrics. This article analyses the lyrics of these songs in order to argue that together, the songs' lyrics, and their ban from airtime, point to emergent intergenerational tensions. Some of these tensions revolve around emerging forms, uses and meanings of vernacular languages. Whereas the 75 percent local content policy imposed by the government in 2001 envisaged an anti-imperialist popular culture through the use of vernacular languages and local media products, youths used vernacular languages to highlight intergenerational sex differences in heterosexual behaviour. They used street language not ordinarily accessible to adults to deliver an incisive critique of adult sexual excesses. As observed elsewhere in sub-Saharan Africa, not only do the banned songs provide an insight into youth subjectivities amidst the social contradictions of Zimbabwe's socioeconomic and political crises, they also illustrate how popular music can be a form of civic participation. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

301 Mlambo, Alois S.

Becoming Zimbabwe or becoming Zimbabwean: identity, nationalism and State-building / Alois S. Mlambo - In: *Africa Spectrum*: (2013), vol. 48, no. 1, p. 49-70.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; State formation; national identity; political history.

Focusing on Zimbabwe, this lecture explores the processes of identity-making and State-building in a multi-ethnic and multiracial society recently emerging from a protracted armed struggle against racially ordered, settler-colonial domination. It explores the extent to which historical factors, such as the nature of the State, the prevailing national political economy, and regional and international forces and developments have shaped notions of belonging and citizenship over time and have affected State-building efforts. The role of the postcolonial State and economy, political developments and the land question in shaping the postcolonial dispensation is also examined. The lecture argues that, like most African States created by colonialism, Zimbabwe is not yet a nation and that it is only in the process of becoming. It also comments on the role of historians in shaping notions of nationhood and identity. Bibliogr., notes, sum. in English and German [Journal abstract]

302 Morapedi, Wazha G.

The dilemmas of liberation in southern Africa: the case of Zimbabwean liberation movements and Botswana, 1960-1979 / Wazha G. Morapedi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 73-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; national liberation struggles; refugees; Zimbabweans; international relations.

This article analyses the dilemmas which the liberation struggle in Southern Africa, and specifically the Zimbabwean war of liberation, presented both for the many Zimbabwean refugees in Botswana and for the Botswana government. As a neighbouring State of both Rhodesia and South Africa, Botswana sought to follow a policy of diplomacy in resolving conflicts between the minority white regimes and the liberation movements and balancing the different pressures on it: on the one hand, it opposed the use of Botswana as a base from which political violence could be employed against neighbouring States; on the other, it opposed regimes that denied their citizens basic human rights and sought to show solidarity with them by offering political sanctuary to 'genuine' refugees from Zimbabwe. This strategy, however, had only limited success and created numerous tensions and contradictions of policy. Rhodesian security agents operating in Botswana were a serious danger to refugees, the Botswana government and the leaders of the liberation movements. Moreover, the policy invited a number of armed incursions from Rhodesia and South Africa. At the same time, the Botswana government's approach to the question of the accreditation of representatives of liberation movements seriously disadvantaged the movements, whilst its deportation of Zimbabweans considered to be 'undesirable' jeopardized their lives and created frustration and despair among freedom fighters and the leaders of liberation movements. Nor did it always smooth relations with other African neighbours: thus, for example, the treatment of refugees held at Francistown in transit to Zambia led to misunderstandings between the Zambian and Botswana governments. In the light of these tensions, it is argued here that whilst Botswana did not support the use of violence to liberate Zimbabwe in the early years after its independence in 1966, it gradually moved towards accepting the inevitability of armed struggle in the early 1970s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

303 Moyo, Sam

Land and agrarian reform in Zimbabwe : beyond white-settler capitalism / ed. by Sam Moyo & Walter Chambati. - Dakar : CODESRIA, 2013. - 372 p.

ISBN 9782869785533

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; land reform; agrarian reform; labour relations; veterans.

This collective volume presents the findings of eight scholars who have undertaken empirical work on Zimbabwe's Fast Track Land Reform Programme (FTLRP) since 2000.

The chapters examine the nature and implementation of the FTLRP, the social forces which mobilized the land occupations, notably the war veterans, the transformation of the labour regime during the FTLRP, the patterns of agrarian change that have emerged, the organization of new farmers at the local level and the media representations of the FTLRP. A concluding chapter distils the key findings. Contributors: Sam Moyo, Walter Chambati, Zvakanyorwa Wilbert Sadomba, Louis Masuko, Ndabezinhle Nyoni, Tendai Murisa, Tendai Chari and Paris Yeros. [Abstract ASC Leiden]

304 Mtisi, Richard

'They promised that the game fences would be torn down' : nationalist politics and contested control of natural resources in southeastern Zimbabwe, 1960s-1970s / by Richard Mtisi - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 427-448 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; national parks and reserves; national liberation struggles; rural economy; land conflicts; expropriation.

This paper examines Zimbabwe's nationalist politics in the 1960s and 1970s, in particular the politics of Joshua Nkomo, a prominent nationalist leader of Zimbabwe's anti-colonial struggle, who cultivated his support by emphasizing regional issues involving land and the environment. Land, and the alienation of land for settler agriculture, are seen as the primary reasons for popular participation in the anti-colonial struggle in Zimbabwe. This paper, however, focusses on the creation of game reserves which in some areas constituted an equally powerful source of conflict between the State and local agrarian communities. The establishment of reserves in drier parts of the country hit livelihoods hard, leading to harsh critiques of the colonial system. Restrictions on hunting, as well as loss of farmland, curtailed access to vital forest products, and other matters made agrarian economies less diversified and reduced their capacity to respond successfully to ecological uncertainty. Nkomo's appeal to local grievances and his understanding of land issues earned him popular support. The paper also provides background on colonial land alienation, and discusses the impact of the creation of the Gonarezhou Game Reserve on villagers' livelihoods between the 1920s and the 1960s. It then examines the tension between nationalist politics and local concerns about land and the environment from the 1960s to the mid-1970s. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

305 Ncube, Glen

'The problem of the health of the native' : colonial rule and the rural African healthcare question in Zimbabwe, 1890s-1930 / Glen Ncube - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 807-826.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; colonial policy; health care; rural society.

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

This article addresses one of the intriguing paradoxes of colonial Zimbabwe's early twentieth-century medical history, that despite the unusually early interest in rural health care showed by the colony's political leadership and senior, non-medical bureaucrats, until the 1930s the colony's rural health care infrastructure remained tentative, sporadic and makeshift. The article endeavours to solve this puzzle by seeking for answers in the divergent visions held by the medical and non-medical policymakers and the intractable debates about African health care. By tracing these protracted debates to the turn of the century, the article revises the popular depiction of colonial rural health care reform as an essentially post-World War I phenomenon. Moreover, it also argues that the collage of reasons, including the colonists' enlightened self-interest, which have been proffered by historians to explain health care reform in other colonies were, in colonial Zimbabwe, neither self-evident nor uncontested. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

306 Ndlovu, Mbulisi

Analysis of the relevance of traditional leaders and the evolution of traditional leadership in Zimbabwe : a case study of amaNdebele / Mbulisi Ndlovu, Nkosivile Dube - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 50-72.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; Ndebele (Zimbabwe); traditional rulers; succession; gender; indigenous knowledge; political history.

This article analyses the Ndebele institution of traditional leadership in contemporary Zimbabwe. It traces the pre-colonial Ndebele traditional leadership in order to establish the changes that have occurred as well as their causes. The article highlights the importance of indigenous knowledge systems (IKS), especially in leadership, which is highly controversial in Africa. Traditional leadership is the indigenous way of leadership which can, in a good way, influence contemporary governance for the benefit of the people. The article takes an Afrocentric approach with a clear understanding of the dynamism in culture. It then proceeds to reveal the problems (and their causes) within the traditional leadership institution in contemporary Zimbabwe. Finally, the article recommends solutions to the problems. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

307 Nyamunda, Tinashe

The State and the bloody diamond rush in Chiadzwa: unpacking the contesting interests in the development of illicit mining and trading, c. 2006-2009 / Tinashe Nyamunda, Patience Mukwambo - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 145-166.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diamond mining; illicit trade; informal sector; mining policy.

This article examines the development of diamond mining and trading in Chiadzwa, a communal area in Marange, Zimbabwe. It also examines the nature of the State and its role in the early dynamics of diamond exploitation. Mining development in Chiadzwa had

far-reaching political, economic, cultural and moral, as well as epidemiological, demographic and environmental implications for the Marange landscape. The article unravels the activities surrounding illicit diamond activities in Marange, revealing the different interests involved, their interaction with the State and their impact on the landscape of the diamondiferous area. From March 2006, Chiadzwa – located some 80 kilometres from the eastern town of Mutare – literally and metaphorically became a terrain of contestation following the 'discovery' of diamonds. Numerous interests - private mining companies, in particular African Consolidated Resources (ACR), illicit diamond diggers and dealers, formal and informal traders, State corporations - converged on the area seeking to exploit the diamonds, systematically displacing the interests of the original, mostly apostolic, inhabitants of Marange. The discovery also unleashed State violence on these groups, who evolved coping strategies in their efforts to continue benefiting from the resource, until a decisive police and army operation, 'Dzokera Kumusha' (Go Back Home), violently expelled the majority of artisanal miners from Chiadzwa in January 2009. This operation was an attempt by the State to regulate the diamond mining and trading process, in order to allow the registered mining companies it favoured to move in and start mining operations. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

308 Nyota, Shumirai

Digging for diamonds, wielding new words: a linguistic perspective on Zimbabwe's 'blood diamonds' / Shumirai Nyota, Fortune Sibanda - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 129-144.

ASC Subject Headings: Zimbabwe; diamond mining; slang.

The history of diamond mining in Africa is long, complex and heterogeneous. In postcolonial Zimbabwe, before 2006, two diamond mines operated, at River Ranch in Beitbridge and at Murowa in Zvishavane, which both had Kimberley Process Certification. However, the 2006 discovery of diamonds at Chiadzwa in Marange, near Mutare, brought about a dramatic change to Zimbabwe's mining landscape. Propelled by Zimbabwe's deepening economic crisis, soon after this discovery of diamonds was made public, the Chiadzwa diamond fields were invaded by an avalanche of illegal diamond miners from diverse cultural and socioeconomic backgrounds. Chiadzwa became a dynamic site of struggle where new cultural and social identities, languages and consumption patterns emerged in a remarkably short space of time. This study delineates and explicates the new linguistic terms and expressions that rapidly developed among this new, transient community of illegal diamond panners at Chiadzwa, in order to describe their activities, experiences and interactions. The study focuses on the period 2006 to 2008 when the Zimbabwean crisis was at its worst, and the diamond rush was at its peak. Its aim is to analyse the linguistic strategies involved in these illegal miners' emergent 'language', and its socioeconomic and political functions in the milieu of Chiadzwa. The article shows that

SOUTHEAST CENTRAL AFRICA - ZIMBABWE

as the illegal diamond miners at Chiadzwa were 'digging for diamonds' they were also 'wielding new words', suggesting these phenomena are explicable through notions of 'antilinguages' and 'antistructure'. By triangulating a phenomenological approach with interviews and observations, the study explores how Chiadzwa became a highly contested but hugely creative space in which a rich new 'vocabulary' was forged, that reflected the vagaries and complexities of life in the midst of a diamond rush, even as Zimbabwe's economic and political crisis worsened deeply around it. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA

GENERAL

309 Makwara, Enock C.

Water : an economic or social good? / Enock C. Makwara - In: *Journal of Social Development in Africa*: (2011), vol. 26, no. 2, p. 141-163 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Namibia; South Africa; Zimbabwe; water management; price policy; water resources.

Water is a critical natural resource for life and for development. This vital resource is however fugitive and finite. The conferment of such attributes on water suggests that the resource has to be managed from both economic and social standpoints otherwise some people will go without water. The paper thus reviews concepts and principles which relate to the management of water as both an economic and a social good, with illustrations from Southern Africa, in particular Namibia, South Africa and Zimbabwe. The argument which sticks out in the discussion is that trade-offs and compromises have to be made between treating water as an economic good and as a social good. Treatment of water as a social good encourages the inefficient and wasteful use of water. At the same time, treatment of water as an economic good would exclude other people from accessing this vital resource. Thus it is argued that water should be provided to the users taking into consideration that it is both an economic and a social imperative. The global search for solutions to the problems of water scarcity and increasing demand on the available finite freshwater reserves should continue. In this vein, efforts should and must be made to impress upon consumers of this all-important resource to appreciate the economic and social value of water. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

BOTSWANA

310 Cole, Rowland J.V.

Validating the normative value and legal recognition of the principle of equality of arms in criminal proceedings in Botswana / Rowland J.V. Cole - In: *Journal of African Law*: (2012), vol. 56, no. 1, p. 68-86.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; criminal procedure; rights of the accused.

The principle of equality of arms is firmly entrenched in the jurisprudence of international tribunals, but hardly at all in domestic systems. This article argues for the principle to be applied in Botswana's adversarial system, as a way of ensuring procedural equality and enhancing fair trials. After examining the normative value of the principle, the article refers to a number of domestic jurisdictions that have applied the principle. It also examines the general acceptability of equality and fairness in Botswana case law. This represents a foundation for applying the principle in Botswana. The principle was developed by the European Court of Human Rights, creating its own concept of fairness in trials, irrespective of the position in domestic systems. Since the principle is of international origin, it is necessary to note that 'judicial territoriality' and Botswana's dualist system do not pose obstacles to the application of the principle. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

311 Dahl, Bianca

Beyond the blame paradigm : rethinking witchcraft gossip and stigma around HIV-positive children in southeastern Botswana / Bianca Dahl - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 53-79.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; AIDS; children; witchcraft; stereotypes.

In 2007, the families of several HIV-positive children in a southeastern Botswana village complained that they were suffering increased stigma in the wake of national successes at preventing mother-to-child transmission of HIV. Alluding to the government's apparent eradication of 'natural' pathways of infection to infants, many villagers began alleging that the existing population of sick children must therefore have contracted the virus through unnatural means, such as witchcraft. This article probes the relationship between the notion of stigma and neighbours' gossip about witchcraft. According to ethnographic evidence across Africa, invoking witchcraft has been a common means for HIV-positive people to lessen the stigma of infection, deflecting blame for sickness away from their (potentially immoral) behaviour and on to malevolent agents. In contrast, the case studies in this article instead entail gossip about witchcraft that was consistently refuted by families of sick children, who felt this aetiology contributed to their child's marginalization. The article contends that neighbours' gossip was not simply concerned with jealousy or deflection of blame - the predominant foci of ethnography on the occult. Instead, these cases direct

SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

analytical attention toward people's ambivalent sentiments and anxieties about care that are also expressed through speculation about witches, in which villagers strive to morally orient themselves toward children whose sickness is more profoundly disturbing than that of adults. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

312 Makgala, Christian John

The Basutoland Congress Party in exile : 1974-1986 / Christian John Makgala - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 78-97.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Lesotho; Basotho Congress Party; exile; Lesothans; refugees; political history.

This article attempts to bring to light a rather neglected aspect of the history of Botswana's role in the liberation struggle of southern Africa. It demonstrates that Botswana hosted a whole political party in the form of the Basutoland Congress Party (BCP). Members of this party and others from Lesotho were refugees from Prime Minister Chief Leabua Jonathan's repressive rule in Lesotho from 1974 to 1986. In 1974 the opposition BCP resorted to acts of sabotage against Jonathan's government which responded with more repression leading to members of the BCP Central Committee fleeing the country and becoming refugees in Botswana. The Basotho refugees were largely welcome and contributed to educational and economic development in the country. Some of them became prosperous businessmen in Botswana. This is different from later situations where economic prosperity on the part of a refugee community breeds resentment and xenophobia among some sections of the host population. However, while some BCP leaders prospered in Botswana the party itself was later faced with serious internal power wrangling and split. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

313 Makgala, Christian John

Provision of local services by tribal administrations in Bechuanaland Protectorate, 1900-1966 / Christian John Makgala - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 787-806 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; local government; colonial administration; public services; traditional rulers; native reserves; 1900-1949.

This paper demonstrates how the tribal administrations in Bechuanaland Protectorate (now Botswana) which included the tribal reserves of Kgatla, Nguato, Ngwaketse, Tswana and Kwena, despite severe logistical, financial and personnel constraints, played a significant role in the provision of the much needed local services from as early as 1900. In some East and West African colonies this began only in the 1950s after the Second World War and towards independence. Moreover, the tribal administrations in Bechuanaland were able to do this in spite of constraints of inefficiency and conservatism of some Chiefs, and the

ill-treatment of the subject tribes (subject to the Tswana tribes which were considered 'master' tribes). Therefore, it is argued that the tribal administration in Bechuanaland had a developmental thrust which may explain the uniqueness of post-colonial Botswana, which took a completely different route to that of other Sub-Saharan African countries in terms of service delivery. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

314 Marr, Stephen

'They treat us like dogs' : demographic claustrophobia and the Zimbabwean struggle for space on the streets of Gaborone, Botswana / Stephen Marr - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 80-108.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; immigrants; Zimbabweans; attitudes; urban life.

Over the course of the past decade the outflow of Zimbabwean migrants into neighbouring Southern African countries has prompted widespread attention in academic circles and international media. Narratives of xenophobia, violence and conflicts over access to jobs and resources have been widely disseminated, especially in South Africa. This essay, however, places the emphasis on Botswana. It emphasizes the everyday experiences and encounters of Zimbabweans and Botswana on the streets of Gaborone. First, the author historicizes the tensions between Tswana and immigrants and explores the current contours of the conflict from the Tswana perspective. Second, he presents a depiction of the daily life of Zimbabwean job seekers who frequent the street corners of the White City neighbourhood. Through the use of ethnographic data and interviews, he offers a means to explore broader theoretical issues of biopolitics, securitization and citizenship. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

315 Morapedi, Wazha G.

The dilemmas of liberation in southern Africa: the case of Zimbabwean liberation movements and Botswana, 1960-1979 / Wazha G. Morapedi - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 73-90.

ASC Subject Headings: Botswana; Zimbabwe; national liberation struggles; refugees; Zimbabweans; international relations.

This article analyses the dilemmas which the liberation struggle in Southern Africa, and specifically the Zimbabwean war of liberation, presented both for the many Zimbabwean refugees in Botswana and for the Botswana government. As a neighbouring State of both Rhodesia and South Africa, Botswana sought to follow a policy of diplomacy in resolving conflicts between the minority white regimes and the liberation movements and balancing the different pressures on it: on the one hand, it opposed the use of Botswana as a base from which political violence could be employed against neighbouring States; on the other, it opposed regimes that denied their citizens basic human rights and sought to show

SOUTHERN AFRICA - BOTSWANA

solidarity with them by offering political sanctuary to 'genuine' refugees from Zimbabwe. This strategy, however, had only limited success and created numerous tensions and contradictions of policy. Rhodesian security agents operating in Botswana were a serious danger to refugees, the Botswana government and the leaders of the liberation movements. Moreover, the policy invited a number of armed incursions from Rhodesia and South Africa. At the same time, the Botswana government's approach to the question of the accreditation of representatives of liberation movements seriously disadvantaged the movements, whilst its deportation of Zimbabweans considered to be 'undesirable' jeopardized their lives and created frustration and despair among freedom fighters and the leaders of liberation movements. Nor did it always smooth relations with other African neighbours: thus, for example, the treatment of refugees held at Francistown in transit to Zambia led to misunderstandings between the Zambian and Botswana governments. In the light of these tensions, it is argued here that whilst Botswana did not support the use of violence to liberate Zimbabwe in the early years after its independence in 1966, it gradually moved towards accepting the inevitability of armed struggle in the early 1970s. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

NAMIBIA

316 Hüncke, Anna

The presentation of Bushmen in cultural tourism: tourists' images of Bushmen and the tourism providers' presentation of (Hai//om) Bushmen at Treesleeper Camp, Namibia / Anna Hüncke and Stasja Koot - In: *Critical Arts*: (2012), vol. 26, no. 5, p. 671-689.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Hai//om; images; community-based tourism.

This article examines images of Bushmen in Namibian cultural tourism from two angles: that of the tourists and that of the community-based tourism provider. By looking at the tourist activities offered at Treesleeper Camp, it is shown that in host–guest encounters, tourists' images of (Hai//om) Bushmen interrelate with the images presented by the local hosts, and that tourists' perceptions and the images sought to be transmitted by the community-based local tourism provider are (partly) different. Tourists' quest for authentic Bushmen cultures often reflects the expectation of a pristine and exotic 'other' – an image that is derived from colonial views, anthropology, media and the tourism industry. But there are also tourists who are looking for Bushmen in a process of development. The community-based cultural tourism project of Treesleeper attempts to create awareness of Bushmen using their traditions to deal with current life challenges. The dual nature of the project is the starting point for showcasing the recreation of images as well as the tourism provider's ambivalence – in order to fulfil tourists' expectations – between the objectives to create awareness of the Hai//om Bushmen's cultural heritage and their contemporary life. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

317 Zuern, Elke

Memorial politics: challenging the dominant party's narrative in Namibia / Elke Zuern - In: *The Journal of Modern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 50, no. 3, p. 493-518 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: Namibia; Germany; genocide; anticolonialism; heroes; monuments; memory.

Greater international attention to human rights since the end of the Cold War, particularly to genocide, has offered activists opportunities to draw on transnational networks and norms. Many examples have been documented of the varying successes of domestic movement organizations employing international support. Much less attention has been paid to cases lacking significant organizations, but small groups and even individuals can draw attention to their demands if they effectively engage transnational interest. Genocide offers a particularly potent means of generating attention. Namibia is engaged in domestic debates over crimes committed by German forces over a century ago. In a country with no large opposition party and no significant social movement mobilization, a number of relatively small groups of activists are indirectly challenging the power of the dominant party by correcting its one-sided narrative of the country's anti-colonial heroes. German efforts to respond to crimes committed in the past offer further opportunities for activists to draw attention to heroes and histories beyond those celebrated by the dominant party. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTH AFRICA

318 Anyangwe, Carlson

Race and ethnicity: voters' party preference in South African elections / Carlson Anyangwe - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 38-58.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; voting; elections; race relations; ethnic identity; 1990-1999; 2000-2009.

Genuine, periodic, free and fair elections are one of the key defining features of a vibrant multiparty democracy. They provide a public mechanism for regular peaceful institutional competition for power and the opportunity for people to change, review or legitimize government through their freely expressed will. This article interrogates the behaviour of South African voters using a qualitative analysis of available studies covering the national and provincial elections held in 1994, 1999, 2004 and 2009, and the municipal election of 2011. One of the notable trends is that while the number of registered voters keeps increasing, voter turnout is on the decrease. There are other salient observable trends but they are not the focus of the article. For the purposes of the article the first conclusion is that among the various competing variables influencing voters' choice of a particular

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

political party in South African public elections, the race issue, however weak some might suggest it is, still looms large and is a dominant factor despite denials by some researchers. Second, in contrast to what obtains in many other African countries, ethnic identity has only a marginal influence on South African voters. This second conclusion should however not be regarded as cast in stone, given the ever-changing dynamic nature of people's identity and behaviour as well as the election campaign strategies of participating political parties and the role of the media. Given that there is a complex interrelatedness of ethnic and racial identity and interests, the electorate might well be more sophisticated than many realize. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

319 Barnes, Lawrie

The function and significance of code-switching in South African poetry / Lawrie Barnes - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 70-86.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; codeswitching; multilingualism; identity; poetry; songs.

This article is an extension of earlier work by the author which explored the function of codeswitching in the canon of English poetry (2011. 'The function and significance of bilingual codeswitching in English poetry with a special focus on the work of Eliot and Pound'. *The English Academy Review* 28 (1): 23–38). Given the dearth of research in this field, especially within the South African literary context, the current article examines the use of codeswitching in South African poetry, drawing on the theoretical framework and the findings of the previous study. It begins by examining the use and function of non-English titles in the work of Sipho Sepamla, Jeremy Cronin and Mafika Gwala, where the matrix language of the poems is English. This is followed by a comparison of the use of codeswitching in Mogoleng wa Selepe's poem 'My name Nomngqibelo Ncamisile Mnqhibisa' with Sepamla's poem 'My name is'. After a short consideration of codeswitching in songs, the study moves on to a brief consideration of the use of quotations from non-English literary works in South African English poetry. The study reveals numerous functions of codeswitching as a rhetorical device: it can be used for dramatic, lyrical or humorous effect, to bring out irony, to express solidarity, to make social or political commentary, to add local colour and to change perspectives. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

320 Boersema, Jacob R.

Between recognition and resentment : an Afrikaner trade union's brand of post-nationalism / Jacob R. Boersema - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 408-425.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; group identity; trade unions.

What comes after Afrikaner nationalism? This article presents a detailed analysis of the discourse of the mainly white Afrikaner trade union Solidarity to explore Afrikaner identity politics after apartheid. Solidarity has claimed a remarkably prominent position in the

postapartheid debates about Afrikaner identity, race and class. The trade union's success should be explained within the context of the neoliberal elite transition and the uneven impact of the African National Congress (ANC)'s policies of racial redress. Both developments affect particularly the lower middle class of Afrikaners. The author exposes subtle shifts in Solidarity's rhetoric after 1994: away from the language of Afrikaner nationalism and white supremacy, and towards a new discourse organized around the tropes of 'rights' and 'belonging'. This discourse has given new legitimacy to Solidarity in South Africa's postapartheid political landscape, while simultaneously repositioning Afrikaners as a victimized and threatened minority that is no longer privileged. However, a tension in Solidarity's discourse between this new politics of recognition and their politics of resentment remains. The author explains this tension through the distorting effects of shame dynamics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

321 Bonthuys, Elsje

The 2010 Football World Cup and the regulation of sex work in South Africa / Elsje Bonthuys - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 11-29.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; prostitution; football; 2010; human trafficking.

While the South African government expected the 2010 Football World Cup to stimulate economic growth and infrastructure development, and to foster a sense of national unity amongst its citizens, members of the public and the media anticipated an increased demand for commercial sex. The call, in 2007, by the National Commissioner of Police to legalize sex work for the duration of the tournament stimulated debates on the legal status of sex work. Media reports show how advocates for sex workers' rights used the publicity around the event to argue for the legalization of sex work and the protection of sex workers' human rights. However, these calls were persistently overshadowed by claims that up to 40,000 foreign women would be trafficked into the country for sex work, and claims that many children would be abducted or trafficked for the same purpose. Similar claims have been made in the past in relation to other large sporting events, especially the 2006 Football World Cup held in Germany. However, these fears have not materialized elsewhere, nor did they do so in 2010. Fears of sex trafficking represent a form of moral panic which, while purporting to focus on the well-being of trafficked sex workers, often instead provide justification for the harassment and punishment of sex workers. This happened at the German World Cup and such fears were used to similar effect in the Cape Town Metro. The preoccupation with trafficking and child sexual abuse distract attention from more important issues in debates about sex work, such as the ways in which the State, global and local commercial interests, and beliefs about sexuality in the wider society, construct and uphold women's economic dependence on men and the routine exploitation of women's sexuality. These factors create and sustain the conditions which

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

force women to resort to sex work, both in the formal sex work industry, and in 'informal' sex work transactions. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

322 Brown, Julian

An experiment in confrontation: the pro-Frelimo rallies of 1974 / Julian Brown - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 55-71.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; black consciousness; student movements; protest; 1974.

This article examines the political nature of South Africa's Black Consciousness movement through an account of the pro-Frelimo rallies organized in Durban and at the University of the North by the South African Students' Organisation (SASO) and the Black People's Convention (BPC) in September 1974. It places these rallies in the context of these organizations' adoption of confrontational and public forms of protest after 1972. These represent a high-water mark in Black Consciousness organization and provided the excuse for the State's prosecution of the leaders of the movement. Despite this, these rallies have been understudied. This article therefore presents a new account of these protests. It shows how the leaders of SASO and the BPC progressively revised their ideas about public confrontation through the process of organizing these rallies. After the Minister of Justice announced his intention to ban them, these leaders refused to back down. The rallies each took place as planned, and each provoked a response from local police forces – which, in turn, were clearly expecting the rallies and prepared for the task of dispersing them. The article suggests that the embrace of confrontational forms of protest by SASO and the BPC should be understood as representing a significant moment in the development of public forms of mass protest in South Africa. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

323 Buhlungu, Sakhela

COSATU'S contested legacy : South African trade unions in the second decade of democracy / ed. by Sakhela Buhlungu, Malehoko Tshoaedi. - Leiden [etc.] : Brill, 2013. - XV, 314 p. : ill. ; 24 cm. - (Afrika-Studiecentrum series, ISSN 1570-9310 ; vol. 28) - Op achterzijde omslag: SAVUSA. - Met index, lit. opg.

ISBN 9789004251397

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; trade unions; labour history; attitudes; politics.

This volume about the Congress of South African Trade Unions, COSATU, highlights the successes and opportunities, setbacks and failures faced by South Africa's largest trade union federation in recent times. Drawing on quantitative data from four time series surveys of union members conducted since 1994, the authors analyse trends in workers' perceptions of workplace democracy, union politics and South African politics in general. Contributions: A contested legacy: organisational and political challenges facing COSATU (Sakhela Buhlungu and Malehoko Tshoaedi); The experience of conducting a longitudinal

study: the COSATU Workers' Survey, 2008 (Christine Bischoff and Malehoko Tshoaedi); COSATU, oligarchy and the consolidation of democracy in an African context (Johann Maree); Making sense of unionised workers' political attitudes: the (un)representation of women's voices in COSATU (Malehoko Tshoaedi); The sociology of upward mobility among COSATU shop stewards (Themba Masondo); COSATU, the '2010 Class Project' and the contest for 'the soul' of the ANC (Ari Sitas); 'What would you do if the government fails to deliver?': COSATU members' attitudes towards service delivery (Sarah Mosoetsa); COSATU's influence on policy-making in post-apartheid South Africa: fact and fiction (Grace Khunou); COSATU members and strike violence: what we learn from quantitative and qualitative data (Karl von Holdt); COSATU and internal migrant workers: old fault lines, new dilemmas (Nomkhosi Xulu); COSATU's attitudes and policies towards external migrants (Mondli Hlatshwayo); The trade union movement and the Tripartite Alliance: a tangled history (Sakhela Buhlungu and Stephen Ellis). [ASC Leiden abstract]

324 Carton, Benedict

Zulu masculinities, warrior culture and stick fighting: reassessing male violence and virtue in South Africa / Benedict Carton, Robert Morrell - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 31-53 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; masculinity; combat sports; traditional weapons.

Zulu soldiers are renowned for decimating a British army at the Battle of Isandlwana in 1879. This military victory not only entrenched a legacy of merciless conquest long attributed to King Shaka, but also sensationalized the idea that Zulu men are natural-born killers. The authors reassess this stereotype by scrutinizing the 'Shakan' version of martial culture and its reputed links to the formative encounters of Zulu men. One such experience involved boyhood exploits in stick fighting, a mostly rural sport associated with fearsome warriors and masculine aggression in South Africa. Using a gendered framework, the authors identify the customary obligations and homosocial allegiances shaping hierarchies of patriarchy which regulated stick fighting in a regional hotbed of competition, the Thukela Valley of KwaZulu-Natal. Focusing on a century of dramatic transformations (early 1800s to early 1900s), they examine overlooked vernacular expressions of stick fighting that reinforced the importance of self-mastery and 'honour', metaphors of manhood that bolstered kinship obligations during social turmoil. They also highlight the sport's sometimes unforgiving outcomes, including ruthless retribution and painful ostracism, which combined with encroaching forces of white domination to change rules of engagement and propel young men from their traditional upbringing into labour migrancy. However, the ethos of stick fighting – namely learning restraint – remained vital to the socialization of boys. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

325 Chapman, Michael

"Pile-up!" Master's study in South Africa / Michael Chapman - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 79-91.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literary education; teaching methods; higher education.

The article reflects on a one-year pilot project in what, in South Africa, is a national concern: unsatisfactory "throughput " (output) in a Master's study, or what a Council on Higher Education (CHE) report refers to as 'pile-up' in the system. The project considered the question of what is expected of the Master's student and, in working with a sample of 30 students from arts/humanities disciplines, what might be done to address unsatisfactory throughput. A descriptive analysis of the project is followed by Lessons Learned and Recommendations. Examples are drawn from literary studies; the principles and procedures, nonetheless, have general applicability to disciplines in which research pursues an interpretative/textual methodology. App., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

326 Coplan, David B.

People of the early Caledon River frontier and their encounters / David B. Coplan - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 55-77 : ill.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; ethnic groups; ethnic identity; ethnic relations; precolonial period.

When the early white settlers began crossing the Orange River during the early nineteenth century, they claimed to have found an empty land, and not to have encountered the San ('Bushman'), Euro-Khoe ('Bastaard'/Griqua and Koranna) and Bantu-speaking (Batswana and Basotho) inhabitants of the country. This was not at all so, and the undeniable of the encounter was soon made patent by the violent but sometimes collaborative relations that ensued. Distinguished South African historians have given us harrowing and pitiless accounts of Khoekhoe and, more often and more fiercely, San resistance to their dispossession, enslavement, and extirpation by white settlers in Transorangia in the first third of the nineteenth century. Accounts of cooperation and mutually benevolent interaction also exist, though they are far more the exception. This account explores who the Transorangians were and how they perceived and dealt with one another. The 'identity violence' practised on the frontier has shaped how they have related in South Africa until today. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

327 Crampton, Hazel

The explorer who got lost : Dr Andrew Cowan's journal found / Hazel Crampton - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 747-768 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: Mozambique; South Africa; The Cape; expeditions; historical sources; 1800-1849.

In 1808, one of the most expensive expeditions ever undertaken at the Cape, which had a most ambitious agenda, set out from Cape Town for the Portuguese Fort at Delagoa Bay in southern Mozambique. Under the leadership of Dr Andrew Cowan of the 83rd Regiment, the expedition crossed the Orange river safely and, after a short sojourn at the Klaarwater mission station, set off for the Kuruman river where Malibongwe, the king of the baThaping, had his capital. Two previous expeditions from the Cape had visited the baThaping prior to this time but once past them, the Cowan expedition, with approximately another 1000 kilometers between it and its destination, would be in virgin territory. The expedition failed to arrive at Delagoa Bay and, barring a letter written on Christmas Eve and sent from the Molopo river (near modern Mafikeng/Mahikeng), was not heard from again. In the two centuries since their disappearance, the fate of Cowan and his men has been the subject of on-going debate and speculation, which due to a lack of concrete evidence, has been necessarily inconclusive. Recently, however, Cowan's journal of the first leg of his journey has been rediscovered in an archive in Northern Ireland, along with several letters written by him en route. This article analyses the information regarding the Cowan expedition, focusing on the new material. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

328 Davies, Rebecca

Afrikaner capital elites, neo-liberalism and economic transformation in post-apartheid South Africa / Rebecca Davies - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 391-407.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; elite; capital; business.

In the aftermath of the transition, and with the uneven progression of the liberal democratic project in contemporary South Africa, the profile of Afrikaner capital elites in the key mining and financial sectors has remained prominent. Yet the contribution of these actors, whether as a distinct fraction of capital or as individuals, to the postapartheid economy is not fully understood. Even whilst they have reformed their local presence and reconstructed their economic power, these strategies are strongly related to the nature of the global and African National Congress (ANC)-led projects of neoliberalism, and are not necessarily indicative of a persistent or renewed Afrikaner capital bloc. This article seeks to add to the debate on social and economic transformation among Afrikaans speakers in South Africa by examining these shifting patterns of State-capital relations against the context of both the institutional and material legacy of apartheid, and contemporary global restructuring. It emphasizes the importance of this context in explaining today what is happening with Afrikaner capital elites, and to what extent they maintain their former influence and success in the postapartheid and global economies. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

329 Delius, Peter

Special issue: Rethinking South Africa's past : essays in history and archaeology / special issue eds.: Peter Delius and Shula Marks. - [Abingdon] : Routledge, 2012. - p. 247-414. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Journal of Southern African studies, ISSN 0305-7070 ; vol. 38, no. 2) - Met bijl., noten, samenvattingen.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; social history; archaeology; precolonial period.

The essays in this special issue reflect the recent revival of interest in late precolonial history in southern African studies, and a renewed dialogue between historians and archaeologists. A central theme is that ethnic identities – whether among hunter-gatherer/herding people or Bantu-speakers, or shared between them – are not nearly as clear cut as earlier literature would have us believe, as discussed in the contributions of Karim Sadr on the stone-building of Later Stone Age people, hitherto generally ascribed to Bantu-speakers, and that of Sam Challis on the ‘creolisation’ of the Amatola ‘Bushmen’. Similar issues of identity and cultural hybridity lie at the heart of the triad of articles ‘written in tandem’ by Simon Hall and Carolyn Hamilton. Hamilton analyses questions of identity and culture in the social and political life of the Zulu kingdom as ‘processes in the making’, and looks at the way in which what is regarded as “evidence” shapes key analytical concepts. Using archaeological and oral evidence from the large-scale settlements in the Rustenberg-Zeerust region, Hall examines continuity and change in the identities of people with both “Nguni” and “Tswana” cultural inheritances. The renewed dialogue between historians and archaeologists has inevitably raised questions about the available sources, how they become part of an archive, the possibilities for cross fertilization and what other sources can be drawn on for the period prior to 1880. Amanda Esterhuysen provides an example of the benefit that accrues from considering in tandem forms of evidence which often fall into distinct archaeological and historical disciplinary domains. A number of the other contributors reflect on the potential and pitfalls of oral history. Jeff Peires argues that the process of deconstructing and contextualizing traditions should not drown out the messages that they carry from the past, nor should oral sources be conflated with oral traditions which have stabilised over time, and become generally accepted within a given community. In reassessing all the evidence for the career of Rharhabe (ca. 1715 – ca. 1782), the Right-Hand Son of King Phalo, he revisits the chronology and westward movements of the Xhosa from the seventeenth century, and the nature of political authority, the State and social identities among the southern Nguni. John Wright looks at the body of published work produced by the elusive Trappist missionary, Father A.T. Bryant, in KwaZulu-Natal. Kirsten Rüter interrogates mission archives, pointing to the processes and assumptions that structure and colour this material. Fred Morton's examination of the development of the 'mephato' age-based military units amongst Tswana chiefdoms illustrates the importance of exploring issues seen to be critical to early nineteenth-century social and political development in greater time depth and geographical

reach. The final article, by Peter Delius, Tim Maggs and Maria Schoeman, on the stone-walled terraces and cattle paths on the Mpumulanga escarpment, attributed in oral sources to the 'Bakoni', sums up the achievements to date of the interdisciplinary and inter-institutional initiative launched in 2007 to rethink the last five hundred years of South African history. [ASC Leiden abstract]

330 Dewa, Nonhlanhla

'I am a man!' : the 'Daily Sun' campaign and gender violence / Nonhlanhla Dewa and Jeanne Prinsloo - In: *Ecquid Novi*: (2012), vol. 33, no. 2, p. 20-35 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; newspapers; gender inequality; violence; images.

The 'Charter for a Man' campaign was run in the 'Daily Sun', the widely circulated South African tabloid newspaper, from 7 November to 7 December 2007. The campaign, ostensibly designed to discourage gender violence, could potentially provide social critique and be transformative of gender inequalities in South Africa. This critical investigation of the campaign coverage sets out to establish the gendered discourse and the forms of masculinities and femininities privileged therein. Informed by poststructural feminist thought and an eclectic discourse analysis approach, it argues that the 'Daily Sun' defined itself as the self-declared hero – a position endorsed by the celebrity signatories they chose to include. If 'good' men were constituted as powerful and chivalrous in contrast to 'bad', abusive men, women were present merely as victims, and in a single case as a celebrity who rehearsed a patriarchal discourse of men as powerful and women as needy. A strong theme of nationhood, particularly in the editorials, endorsed the identity of men as manly, black (South) Africans. While the campaign held the promise of a progressive initiative, it endorsed the existing gender order through the repeated representation of women as weak and in need of patronage, and men as their protectors and providers. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

331 Dhupelia-Mesthrie, Uma

Gujarati shoemakers in twentieth-century Cape Town: family, gender, caste and community / Uma Dhupelia-Mesthrie - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 167-182.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Indians; caste systems; footwear industry; women.

Noting the Natal and Witwatersrand-centredness of the historiography of Indian South Africans, and this historiography's neglect of caste amongst Gujarati Hindus where caste mattered, this study focuses on the Gujarati shoemaker caste in Cape Town, South Africa. Through narratives of those engaged in making, repairing or selling shoes, the article seeks to understand caste as occupation and explores how caste organization facilitated economic and social mobility beyond the world of shoemaking. By drawing attention to

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

female shoemakers, for whom the South African setting was challenging yet empowering, the article disturbs an androcentric reading of the term shoemaker and points to the family as a crucial economic unit. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

332 Digby, Anne

'The bandwagon of golden opportunities'? : healthcare in South Africa's Bantustan periphery / Anne Digby - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 827-851 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; health care; health policy; bantustans; apartheid.

The article discusses the aspirations and achievements of 10 Bantustan Departments of Health in the Republic of South Africa (RSA) in trying to develop integrated district health care for their African populations from the 1970s to 1990s. These departments aimed to prioritize preventive and promotive rather than curative medicine, and to decentralize health care in an expanding network of clinics. They were both helped and hindered in their innovative work by their relationship with the RSA which, whilst aiding them with resources, at the same time caused growing problems because of a migrant labour system in which many people worked in the RSA but were forced to reside in the Bantustans. In addition the article suggests that, within a wider South African context, Bantustan health care provided a hidden link between the progressive but abortive proposals for a national health service proposed in the Gluckman Report (1944) and attempts by the democratic government half a century later to provide a district system of primary health care. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

333 Firenzi, Tara

The changing functions of traditional dance in Zulu society : 1830-present / by Tara Firenzi - In: *International Journal of African Historical Studies*: (2012), vol. 45, no. 3, p. 403-425 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; dance; Zulu; colonialism; 1800-1899; 1900-1999.

Even though dance has been a central feature of most African societies, there are few historical studies addressing the forms and functions of dance practices. Dance practices can lend a valuable insight into the interactions between African and non-African societies. For instance, the permutations in Zulu dance traditions during the last century and a half can be used to analyze the experience and effects of colonial rule. One of the most useful analytical approaches to investigating dance practices in precolonial, colonial and postcolonial contexts is to look at the role of tradition. This concept is further examined in this paper. It explores in detail the progression of the changing functions of a sampling of these dance traditions from the early 19th century to the 1990s in South Africa, in particular how Zulu dance practices have contributed to the maintenance of social and political order

and identity by the State. Moreover, it investigates how ever-changing concepts of tradition have influenced these functions from the earliest African/European encounters in South Africa to the present. Examples used are dance as a metaphor for spiritual sanctuary in the ceremonies of the amaNazarites, new dance forms that arose in the South African mines in the colonial era, and the Royal Reed Dance in postcolonial South Africa. Notes, ref. [ASC Leiden abstract]

334 Fugard, Athol

Millstones or milestones? : the journey of a South African bastard / Athol Fugard - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 5-18.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; writers; apartheid; drama; autobiographies (form).

In this article, the renowned South African playwright, Athol Fugard, offers an overview of his writing life and of the experiences and attitudes which gave birth to his plays. He reflects back on his career which, to date, spans just over five decades, in terms of a 'Literary journey' marked by 'milestones', a concept that he uses to denote his plays. The millstones are a loose metaphor for the rulings of the apartheid dispensation that drew lines between South African citizens in terms of 'colour', but the article is quick to qualify this metaphor, when viewed retrospectively. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

335 Goodson, Donald L.R.

Catalytic deterrence? : apartheid South Africa's nuclear weapons strategy / Donald L.R. Goodson - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 209-230 : fig.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; nuclear weapons; defence policy.

Although South Africa's nuclear decommissioning has received extensive analysis in the proliferation literature, few have devoted much attention to understanding how the apartheid government's purported weapons strategy modifies existing theories of nuclear deterrence. Importantly, a principal objective of South Africa's arsenal was not to deter hostile neighbouring countries by threatening tactical use of nuclear force as in classical deterrence theory, but instead to compel the intervention of an ambivalent ally, the United States. Thus, the case does not correspond to existing deterrence theories, which envision situations involving only a 'defender' and 'initiator', and more accurately may be conceptualized as 'catalytic deterrence'. While South Africa is a unique case of denuclearization, the country's nuclear strategy shares many characteristics with other 'opaque' proliferators, such as no nuclear tests, denial of possession, and no direct threats. Understanding the mechanism of South Africa's catalytic deterrent subsequently provides an important case to amend our notions of deterrence and how similar opaque arsenals – such as those of Israel – may be employed in the future. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

336 Gradín, Carlos

Race, poverty and deprivation in South Africa / Carlos Gradín - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 2, p. 187-238 : graf., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; income distribution; Whites; Blacks; poverty.

In order to explain why poverty and material deprivation in South Africa are significantly higher among those of African descent than among whites the author estimates the conditional levels of poverty and deprivation black South Africans would experience had they the same characteristics as whites. By comparing the actual and counterfactual distributions, he shows that the racial gap in poverty and deprivation can be attributed to the cumulative disadvantaged characteristics of black South Africans, such as their current level of educational attainment, demographic structure and area of residence, as well as to the inertia of past racial inequalities. Progress made in the educational and labour market outcomes of black South Africans after apartheid explains the reduction in the racial poverty differential. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

337 Green, Nile

Urdu as an African language: a survey of a source literature / Nile Green - In: *Islamic Africa*: (2012), vol. 3, no. 2, p. 173-199.

ASC Subject Headings: East Africa; South Africa; Indians; historical sources; Urdu language.

This article provides the first survey of the development of Urdu literature in Africa, with a particular emphasis on East and South Africa. Dealing with the colonial and postcolonial periods, the survey encompasses the early evolution of Indian settler descriptions of Africa before moving on to the range of other genres of African Urdu, including travel writing, hagiography, poetry, and historiography. While in many cases these sources display Islamic cultural and religious concerns, other texts were written by non-Muslim settlers from Punjab. The emergence of these source materials is placed in its historical contexts, particularly colonial South Asian labour and merchant migration and settlement in Africa. Where possible, the Urdu sources are compared to sources in Gujarati and other regional languages. Ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

338 Haarhoff, Johannes

A case for strong municipal governance : the water supply of Pretoria 1855-1935 / Johannes Haarhoff, Petri Juuti & Harri Mäki - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 769-786.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; water supply; sanitation; hygiene; local government; urban history.

The city of Pretoria, South Africa, was founded at an artesian water source, exceptional in quality and quantity – its only source from 1855 until 1935. Despite being supplied so abundantly, Pretoria suffered the same problems with water supply and sanitation that were evident elsewhere in South Africa. This was due to deficiencies in municipal government. When the town was founded, it was managed by a magistrate, appointed by and reporting to the central government. The main reason for the unhygienic environment was the lack of clear authority in the nineteenth century. After 1903 the situation improved rapidly when the municipality, under the direction of a competent city engineer, could focus on improving its infrastructure. The limit of the water source in Fountains Valley was reached only in the 1920s, which forced the municipality to limit the lavish consumption of water by the Pretoria residents. This led to the introduction of comprehensive metering in 1927, which only curtailed the consumption by 15 percent – much less than hoped for. The wasteful water use practices of Pretoria were not easily eradicated and a new water scheme had to be hastily built to augment the city's water supply. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

339 Hay, Michelle

Buying Naboth's vineyard : the challenges of land transfer under the 1936 Native Trust and Land Act / Michelle Hay - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 361-379 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Transvaal; land reform; 1940-1949; 1950-1959.

Under the 1936 Natives Trust and Land Act, the government of South Africa 'released' about 6.5 percent of the country's land from the restrictions of the 1913 Land Act. The South African Native Trust was established to purchase farms within and sometimes adjoining these 'released areas' for the purpose of African settlement. This article looks at the process of land buying under the 1936 Act in the Letaba District of the Northern Transvaal, an area which saw substantial land redistribution from 1937 to 1960, including the acquisition by the SANT of highly desirable, arable farms. This process, including a failed attempt to restore 'ancient tribal land' to local chiefs who had been dispossessed of it in the previous century, reveals the many challenges and contradictions inherent in a programme of land redistribution. The author argues that understanding this process of land transfer from private owners to the State provides valuable insights for land reform policymakers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

340 Jensen, Steffen

Shosholozza: political culture in South Africa between the secular and the occult / Steffen Jensen - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 91-106.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; politics; magic; witchcraft.

In this article, the author explores the relationship between two central strands in contemporary political culture in South Africa, the secular and the occult. These two strands

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

are often seen as running parallel to one another and perceived as mutually exclusive, where one is dominant while the other is confined to obscurity and rendered invisible. Contrary to this view, the author argues that historically both strands have co-existed in South Africa, and further that they animate one another. Indeed in South African politics the secular and the occult co-exist interdependently; their separation is a practice that legitimates specific forms of politics and the formation of political culture. The author explores and illustrates the co-dependency and intertwining of these political strands through two cases from Nkomazi (1986, 2003) which involved violent accusations of witchcraft, and ethnographic data collected in Mpumalanga, the province where Nkomazi is located, between 2002 and 2006 relating to witchcraft accusations. He relates this material to scholarly literature on South African capitalism and proletarianization, as well as gendered generational hierarchies. Through this analysis he wishes to contribute to current discussions about political culture in order to transcend narrow understandings of what constitutes politics in South Africa and beyond. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

341 Kadenge, Maxwell

Encounters with panaceas : reading flyers and posters on 'traditional' healing in and around Johannesburg's Central Business District / Maxwell Kadenge and Thabisani Ndlovu - In: *Journal of Contemporary African Studies*: (2012), vol. 30, no. 3, p. 461-482 : fig., foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; advertising; folk medicine; healers; protest.

Informed largely by the Critical Discourse Analysis framework, this article analyses flyers and posters that advertise traditional/alternative healing distributed and posted respectively in and around Johannesburg's Central Business District. Paying close attention to text and context, the paper analyses the advertising of medicines and practices referred to as traditional/alternative. The advertising, which employs modern media and advertising techniques, is as complex as the multiplicity of religious, secular and corporeal interventions offered by the healers. The ubiquitous presence of flyers and the continued pasting of posters onto city structures, despite warnings by the city of Johannesburg, are an expression of resistance to city authorities. The paper posits that what may appear to be downright charlatanism by the advertisers might in fact be a viable alternative to biomedicine, especially in Johannesburg's context of high in-migration with its attendant plethora of social and health problems. Thus the healing services that the healers advertise pose a challenge to allopathic medicine, suggesting that illness needs to be understood in a broad sense. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

342 Klotz, Audie

South Africa as an immigration State / Audie Klotz - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 189-208.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; immigration policy.

A dramatic outburst of xenophobic violence in May 2008 spotlighted South Africa's place among countries of immigration. While a plethora of policy studies have examined many microlevel dynamics in these attacks, surprisingly little attention has been paid to underlying political causes. By applying the comparative 'immigration State' literature, the present author offers a counter-intuitive, two-part explanation for the complex and often contradictory mix of South African migration policies. First, the historical absence of a 'rights-markets' coalition allows for the persistence of exclusionary and protectionist legislation. Second, postapartheid international commitments to 'rights-markets' norms have contributed to significant reforms, especially regarding refugees, but these pressures have not fully counterbalanced the predominant exclusionary and protectionist coalition. Democratization in the absence of a liberal 'rights-markets' coalition has reinforced xenophobia and will continue to produce only incremental policy reforms. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

343 Kriel, Mariana

A new generation of Gustav Prellers? : the Fragmente/FAK/Vrye Afrikaan movement, 1998–2008 / Mariana Kriel - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 426-445.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaners; nationalism; 2000-2009.

Defining nationalism as an ideology which holds that the nation should be collectively and freely articulated – both symbolically and institutionally –, this article claims (contra Hermann Giliomee and others) that Afrikaner nationalism has outlived apartheid, at least as an elite movement. During the first decade of the 21st century this movement has become consolidated around a few organizations which define their mission, depending on the circumstances, as the defence of multilingualism and minority rights, the defence of Afrikaans, or, unashamedly, the defence of Afrikaner rights and interests. The leaders of the movement, and then specifically the philosophers Danie Goosen and Johann Rossouw, have been identified as a 'new generation of Gustav Prellers' (Van Niekerk 2008:84). However, following Breuilly (1993:64), the author argues that effective nationalist mobilization requires, for philosophy, to be translated into appropriate ideology (which Goosen and Rossouw have managed to do); and for ideology, to be simplified and concretized (which they, unlike the Prellers of yore, have failed to do). In putting forward this argument, the author revisits the debate in South Africa about the role of ideology versus that of other factors in the formation and politicization of an Afrikaner national identity in the first half of the 20th century. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

344 Kynoch, Gary

Reassessing transition violence : voices from South Africa's township wars, 1990-4 / Gary Kynoch - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 447, p. 283-303.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political violence; townships; African National Congress; Inkatha Freedom Party; 1990-1999.

Drawing on interviews with people involved in the communal violence that traumatized Thokoza and Katlehong townships in the early 1990s, this article challenges the received wisdom regarding transition violence in South Africa. Most significantly, it transcends the dominant narrative that African National Congress (ANC) supporters in the townships were under relentless attack by State security units known as the 'third force', along with the co-opted 'impis' of the Inkatha Freedom Party (IFP). The evidence presented indicates that Inkatha was responsible for much of the violence, but that ANC-affiliated militants also conducted murderous campaigns. Some police commanders and their units initiated violence for political ends, but different police and military groups operated independently and lacked a uniform political orientation. Some favoured the IFP, some backed the ANC, while others were divided or indifferent. Thus, the narrative that casts the ANC as victims of a State-orchestrated onslaught versus the Inkatha sell-outs who opportunistically sided with the white government (and its security forces) does not accurately capture events on the ground in Thokoza and Katlehong, two of the townships most afflicted by transition violence. A more fractured, less partisan picture emerges from the voices of those who survived the township wars. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

345 Lissoni, Arianna

One hundred years of the ANC : debating liberation histories today / ed. by Arianna Lissoni ... [et al.]. - Johannesburg : Wits University Press, 2012. - 396 p. : foto's. ; 23 cm - Met index, noten.

ISBN 9781868145737

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; African National Congress; anti-apartheid resistance; political history; conference papers (form); 2011.

This volume contains a selection of the papers presented at the conference 'One hundred years of the ANC: debating liberation histories and democracy today', which was held at the University of Witwatersrand, Johannesburg, from 20-23 September 2011. It begins with two keynote addresses delivered by Philip Bonner (Fragmentation and cohesion in the ANC: the first 70 years) and Joel Netshitenzhe (A continuing search for identity: carrying the burden of history). The chapters that follow are ordered chronologically: One hundred years of the ANC: debating struggle history after apartheid (Jon Soske, Arianna Lissoni and Natasha Erlank); Religion and resistance in Natal, 1900-1910 (Norman Etherington); Christianity and African nationalism in South Africa in the first half of the twentieth century (Natasha Erlank); Charlotte Maxeke: a celebrated and neglected figure in history (Thozama April); Imagining the patriotic worker: the idea of 'decent work' in the ANC's political discourse (Franco Barchiesi); Popular movements, contentious spaces and the ANC,

1943-1956 (Noor Nieftagodien); Unravelling the 1947 'Doctors' Pact': race, metonymy and the evasions of nationalist history (Jon Soske); The politics of language and Chief Albert Luthuli's funeral, 30 July 1967 (Liz Gunner); Robben Island University revisited (Crain Soudien); 'Shishita': a crisis in the ANC in exile in Zambia, 1980-1981 (Hugh Macmillan); Comrade Mzwai (Vladimir Shubin); Revisiting Sekhukhuneland: trajectories of former UDF activists in post-apartheid South Africa (Ineke van Kessel); Regeneration of ANC political power, from the 1994 electoral victory to the 2012 centenary (Susan Booysen); The ANC: party vanguard of the black middle class? (Roger Southall); Globalisation, recolonisation and the paradox of liberation in southern Africa (John S. Saul). [ASC Leiden abstract]

346 Mai, Magdaline Mbong

Structured literacy practices : towards capacity building in selected communities in the Western Cape / Magdaline Mbong Mai, Fred Bidandi - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 1, p. 129-144 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; capacity building; NGO; education; xenophobia.

A community without relevant information or public sensitivity to participation in fostering a sense of personal environmental responsibility and greater motivation towards achieving personal goals, becomes problematic. Using poststructuralist theory, this article takes a qualitative approach to analyse discourses and people's reaction to an 'insecure' environment within South African communities. It examines organizations which provide support to empower communities through education in Cape Town, specifically ARESTA in the suburb of Athlone, and the Whole World Women Association (WWWA) in Salt River. One assumption here is that people gain knowledge about themselves, their environment and others around them, if they are empowered. The focus is on educational schemes and activities that communities and organizations undertake to challenge, accept and negotiate their ideological positions. The inventiveness and responses of the organizations considered, through the local communities and pupils, are therefore significant as they enable an understanding of the challenges encountered in democratic South Africa, including the causes of xenophobia. Ultimately, the consequences of ignorance about one's environment are detrimental to both neighbouring communities and people at large. The local communities considered expressed this sentiment while implicating the government's role in depriving its people of vital socio-cultural and politico-economic information. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

347 Mathis, Sarah M.

From warlords to freedom fighters : political violence and State formation in Umbumbulu, South Africa / Sarah M. Mathis - In: *African Affairs*: (2013), vol. 112, no. 448, p. 421-439 - Bibliogr., notes..

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; political violence; State formation; anti-apartheid resistance; local politics; 1980-1989.

This article analyses the relationship between violence, the transition from apartheid, and contemporary State formation in South Africa. Through an ethnographic case study of the rural area of Umbumbulu outside Durban in KwaZulu-Natal, the article argues that prevailing interpretations of violence that focus on rivalry between political parties obscure the ways in which other factors - such as local power struggles among customary leaders and strongmen, State support for the rise of warlords, and the recruitment of young men through kinship and patronage networks - helped spread the violence. Local strongmen or warlords were motivated by the quest for power and economic success in their local communities as well as their beliefs in and strategic alliances with national-level political parties engaged in the struggle to end apartheid. In particular, the article focuses on a 'faction fight' in the mid-1980s and the subsequent violence that surrounded two warlords affiliated to the African National Congress in a region that was mostly dominated by Inkatha supporters. The alliances the ANC made with these warlords continued into the postapartheid period and helped shape the ways in which power was exercised within the new political institutions of the democratic State. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

348 Matthews, Sally

White anti-racism in post-apartheid South Africa / Sally Matthews - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 171-188.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Whites; racism; political action.

South Africans today live not only with the memory of the racial injustices of the past, but also with present injustices that are a consequence of that past. How should white South Africans live with these past and present injustices? On recognition of the racial injustices of the past and of the continuation of forms of white privilege today, involvement in ongoing anti-racist struggles seems to be an appropriate way for white South Africans to respond to past and present injustices. However, some discussions of the way in which white privilege operates and is perpetuated in post-segregationist societies suggest the need for caution with regard to white involvement in anti-racist struggles, arguing that some of the ways in which white people involve themselves in apparently anti-racist work actually result in the perpetuation rather than the erosion of white privilege. This article explores concerns about the intractability of white privilege while also ultimately defending the appropriateness of white involvement in anti-racist struggles. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

349 Metz, Thaddeus

Ubuntu as a moral theory and human rights in South Africa / Thaddeus Metz - In: *African Human Rights Law Journal*: (2011), vol. 11, no. 2, p. 532-559.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; human rights; ethics; philosophy; jurisprudence.

There are three major reasons why ideas associated with ubuntu are often deemed to be an inappropriate basis for a public morality in today's South Africa. One is that they are too vague; a second is that they fail to acknowledge the value of individual freedom; and a third is that they fit traditional, small-scale culture more than a modern, industrial society. In this article, the author provides a philosophical interpretation of ubuntu that is not vulnerable to these three objections. Specifically, the author constructs a moral theory grounded on Southern African world views, one that suggests a promising new conception of human dignity. According to this conception, typical human beings have a dignity by virtue of their capacity for community, understood as the combination of identifying with others and exhibiting solidarity with them, where human rights violations are egregious degradations of this capacity. The author argues that this account of human rights violations straightforwardly entails and explains many different elements of South Africa's Bill of Rights and naturally suggests certain ways of resolving contemporary moral dilemmas in South Africa and elsewhere relating to land reform, political power and deadly force. If this jurisprudential interpretation of ubuntu does both account for a wide array of intuitive human rights and provide guidance to resolve present-day disputes about justice, then the three worries about vagueness, collectivism and anachronism should not stop one from thinking that something fairly called 'ubuntu' can ground a public morality. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

350 Mhlanga, Brilliant

Sociologies of voice and language - radio broadcasting and the ethnic imperative / Brilliant Mhlanga - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 209-226.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; radio; ethnic identity; Tsonga.

This article places ethnic radio stations in South Africa within the discourse of sociologies of voice and language using Munghana Lonene FM (ML FM) as a case study. The research was informed by a situated qualitative trajectory in which radio presenters and the radio station staff were interviewed. Radio broadcasting as a mass medium possesses the advantage of exploiting the sound, which uses voice and language to construct cultural symbols that create meanings. The article argues that the conversational approach used by ML FM of mixing music and talk in Tsonga encourages the creation of a form of 'we' feeling that translates into notions of ownership and belonging and empowerment. Local content usage in programming and music for the Tsonga as an ethnic group projects ML FM as the voice of the Tsonga people. Through different programmes, social meanings, symbols, world views and lifeworlds are created. ML FM can be seen as the conduit for the eschatologies of liberation and social transformation. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract, edited]

351 Millstein, Marianne

Making communities work? : casual labour practices and local civil society dynamics in Delft, Cape Town / Marianne Millstein, David Jordhus-Lier - In: *Journal of Southern African Studies*: (2012), vol. 38, no. 1, p. 183-201 : krt.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; labour policy; municipal government; civil society.

Casual labour practices are one of the defining characteristics of developing urban labour markets. Whenever non-governmental organizations (NGOs), businesses or the State apparatus institutionalize the use of casual labour, politics are involved. Based on a case study from Cape Town, South Africa, this article explores this politics of labour at the community level. A main focus is on the implications of casual labour practices for local civil society politics and forms of representation, by examining how different actors engage politically in the labour practices of municipal services and a large-scale housing project. The analysis reveals how formal requirements for using local labour are interpreted in community terms as territorialized notions of entitlements and rights, leading to a simultaneous shift towards fragmentation and territorialization of interests where local community groups facilitate employment casualization 'from below'. These processes also create new insider–outsider dynamics which threaten to fragment historical forms of class-based solidarity as community actors compete over access to limited resources; they also challenge broader aims of integration in an urban landscape deeply divided by class and race. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

352 Morton, Barry

"The devil who heals" : fraud and falsification in the evangelical career of John G. Lake, missionary to South Africa 1908-1913 / Barry Morton - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 2, p. 98-118.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; missions; Pentecostalism; Zionist churches; Church history; biographies (form).

An analysis of the missionary career of John G. Lake shows that the initial spread of Pentecostalism and Zionism in southern Africa was facilitated by the systematic use of fraud and deception. After having fled from Zion City in America in 1907 to escape popular justice, Lake and his missionary party introduced to South Africa an array of faith healing techniques used by the original Zionist John Alexander Dowie. They used these and other forms of deception to build a unified Zionist/Pentecostal movement. Additionally, they trained a number of influential African Zionists to use these methods - a factor that further contributed to the rapid spread of this new religious movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

353 Mosimege, Mogege

Methodological challenges in doing ethnomathematical research / Mogege Mosimege - In: *International Journal of African Renaissance Studies*: (2012), vol. 7, no. 2, p. 59-78.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; indigenous knowledge; mathematics; games; research methods.

Researchers in ethnomathematics are confronted by a variety of methodological questions when they carry out ethnomathematical research. These have to deal with: participants and knowledge holders; language used in research; interviews and observations; familiarity (or lack thereof) with the knowledge holders; mathematical analysis of cultural artefacts; etc. Knowledge in this field engages with indigenous knowledge systems. This article primarily deals with indigenous games from South Africa. The author explores questions which arose from his own research and provides possible solutions. He also reflects on and analyses other studies that have grappled with the questions and draws on the implications and insights of these studies in constructing the suggested answers. The article demonstrates that ethnomathematical research contributes to the demystification of the historical false projection by colonialism that Africa and Africans were and are not culturally embedded in mathematics – especially applied mathematics. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

354 Mottiar, Shauna

The politics of discontent and social protest in Durban / Shauna Mottiar and Patrick Bond - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 309-330.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; protest; social conditions; urban areas.

Social protests in South Africa are frequent, contributing to an average of more than 8000 'Gatherings Act' incidents per year recently, according to the South African Police Service. This paper is focused on discontent and social protest in Durban in 2009–2012, considering emerging trends and tactics within current understandings of social protest in South Africa. It relies mainly on mainstream media articles such as those archived in the Centre for Civil Society Social Protest Observatory. The paper examines various protest activities and protest victories in Durban, arguing that in the light of State failure, protest has been an important mechanism through which Durban citizens have made gains in the struggle for improved socioeconomic conditions. Bibliogr., note, sum. [Journal abstract]

355 Never, Babette

Collective learning through climate knowledge systems : the case of South Africa / Babette Never - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 2, p. 231-256 : fig., tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; climate change; science; learning.

SOUTHERN AFRICA - SOUTH AFRICA

Climate knowledge systems capture how collective learning takes place in climate governance. The pragmatic-constructivist concept advances Emanuel Adler's cognitive evolution approach. It shows how different types of knowledge, communities of practice, power and feedback-loops connect systematically and influence processes of change in domestic climate governance. This paper develops the concept and tests two hypotheses in an exploratory way for the case of South Africa, (1) on the existence and impact of the knowledge system and (2) on the relevance of the knowledge type 'pragmatic knowledge' for advancing climate governance. The study has a mixed-methods design, drawing on data from an expert survey and a series of semi-structured interviews. The results confirm the existence of a knowledge system in South Africa that revolves around a small number of communities of practice. It has begun to provide a dynamic order and advances learning and change, but as yet communities of practice lack power to widely institutionalize new knowledge and practices. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

356 Niehaus, Isak

From witch-hunts to thief-hunts : on the temporality of evil in the South African Lowveld / Isak Niehaus - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 29-52.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; witch-hunting; crime; vigilante groups.

This article explores continuities and changes between two forms of political mobilization in the Bushbuckridge region of South Africa: violent attacks on alleged witches by young men during the late 1980s, and the punishment of thieves and rapists by anti-crime squads since 2009. The author suggests that within local knowledge witches, thieves and rapists have important affinities. As 'absented persons' they perpetrate negative reciprocity and feed upon ordinary hardworking villagers. But significant differences become apparent when one considers the broader 'tempo-politics' of these kinds of political mobilization. Activism occurred against witches towards the end of apartheid and was informed by ideologies of liberation and lineal progress. Witches were perceived as elders who were rooted in the past, and spread misfortune that obstructed the realization of a brighter future. Fifteen years into democratic rule, the new ANC government's promises of prosperity lacked conviction. In this context, the crimes perpetrated by young thieves and rapists, provoked disquiet about succeeding generations and about the future. Anti-crime squads did not seek to inaugurate an age of bliss, but rather aimed to avert catastrophe. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

357 Parle, Julie

Bewitching Zulu women : Umhayizo, gender, and witchcraft in KwaZulu-Natal / Julie Parle and Fiona Scorgie - In: *South African Historical Journal*: (2012), vol. 64, no. 4, p. 852-875.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Zulu; witchcraft; magic; women; sexuality.

'Umhayizo', a form of bewitchment of young women supposedly caused by the use of love medicines, has been reported in south-eastern Africa, especially in the Province of KwaZulu-Natal, for more than a century. Co-authored by an historian and an anthropologist, this article begins with an ethnographic description of an incident of 'umhayizo' in 2000 and then brings together a variety of sources and perspectives on 'umhayizo' including late-nineteenth-century evidence of 'umhayizo' from missionary accounts of the use of love medicines; archival documents which reflect increasing African ambivalence about the use of love medicines; accounts and explanations of 'umhayizo' by ethnographers, anthropologists and psychologists from the 1950s; and recent observations of and treatments for 'umhayizo' in rural KwaZulu-Natal. The authors argue that it is important to pay attention to the specificities of the phenomenon of 'umhayizo' so as to understand how it might be placed in the context of gender politics, including the gendered use of love medicines, and of the control of women's sexuality both in the past, and now, at a time when HIV/AIDS ravages this region. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

358 Posel, Dorrit

Trusting neighbours or strangers in a racially divided society: insights from survey data in South Africa / Dorrit Posel and Tim Hinks - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 136-162 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; race relations; interpersonal relations.

This paper investigates reported measures of trust in South Africa, collected in the 2008 National Income Dynamics Study. In particular, the authors compare responses to two questions asked of all adult respondents about the likelihood that a lost wallet or purse will be returned either by 'someone who lives close by' or by a 'complete stranger'. Although reported levels of trust are very low, the authors find that South African adults are significantly more likely to report trusting neighbours than strangers. They use ordered probit regressions to estimate the correlates of these two measures of trust and in particular, to probe race differences in trust. Consistent with studies from the USA and from South Africa, they find considerable racial variation in reported trust. In comparison with whites, other population groups in South Africa are significantly less likely to report trusting people who live close by. However, these race differences are dramatically reduced once differences in personal and neighbourhood income are controlled for. In contrast, race differences in trust of strangers are smaller, and they are even reversed among black South Africans, who appear more trusting than other population groups of strangers. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

359 Putter, Anne

Movement, memory, transformation and transition in the city : literary representations of Johannesburg in post-apartheid South African texts / Anne Putter - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 58-69.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; urban society; social change; memory; literature.

'Writing the city', particularly writing the city of Johannesburg, in postapartheid South African fiction can be considered as a new approach to interpreting South African culture, a new approach that takes into consideration and reflects the changes taking place in present-day South African society. Texts written on Johannesburg such as Kgebetli Moele's 'Room 207' (2006) and Ivan Vladislavic's 'The Restless Supermarket' (2001) are utilizing the subject matter and everyday life of the city as an 'idea': a means of expressing societal concerns and other important changes taking place in the country as a whole. This article identifies and considers how depictions of the city of Johannesburg are being altered and modified in contemporary South African literature, and shows the ways in which the narratives reveal how transformation is narrated and how this changes in posttransitional South African fiction. Topics such as the depiction of Johannesburg as a palimpsest, as a conflation of historical moments – past, present and future – are explored. Reasons as to why this change is taking place, and why this reinvention of the city of Johannesburg in fictional works is essential, is also discussed. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

360 Reddy, Thiven

The 'cabbage and the goat' : xenophobic violence in South Africa / Thiven Reddy - In: *African Historical Review*: (2012), vol. 44, no. 1, p. 3-28.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; xenophobia; citizenship; violence.

The paper offers a way to think through the advent of xenophobia as a feature of post 1994 South African democracy, making use of Fanon's theoretical propositions. It does so by locating xenophobic violence within a broader politics of a mobilized citizenry in which a ruling class has been unable to assert its hegemony. In this context of opposing wills, the very terms of reference of citizenship are contested, the elite in the society operate within an idiom of rights, and the mass of poor, radical resource distribution and recognition. The ambivalent position of the ANC as liberation movement, key actor in the founding of the new constitutionalism, and political party engaged in competitive electoral politics adds to the social unease. The resultant fragile ruling ideology has allowed local discourses to thrive based on degrees of authentic belonging. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

361 Ridge, Stanley

"The inescapable relevance of actual behaviour" : English and equity in multilingual societies / Stanley Ridge - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 1, p. 19-32.

ASC Subject Headings: Nigeria; South Africa; literary criticism; multilingualism; English language; language usage.

This article argues for sustaining a tension between fixed and dynamic views of language in the policy arena: between a valuable striving for order and a clear-sighted openness to actual behaviour and what it portends. Three contextualized instances of language behaviour in multilingual situations are explored, using examples in literature, to suggest the range of strategies which may inform actual behaviour. A fundamental distinction is that while languages may be legally equal, with important implications for institutional practice, they are never socially or culturally equal. Their status in any society is keyed to the specific ways and specific realities of that society and to the range of contexts within which they may be used. This theme is pursued in relation to arguments from Nigeria and Singapore and to a substantial body of work on multilingualism undertaken in Flanders. Finally, the story of Siphso, based on several actual cases, highlights some of the complex social factors shaping language needs and choice in contemporary South Africa. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

362 Sadouni, Samadia

Ahmed Deedat, internationalisation, and transformations of Islamic polemic / Samadia Sadouni - In: *Journal of Religion in Africa*: (2013), vol. 43, no. 1, p. 53-73.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Islam; Christianity; interreligious relations; globalization.

The South African preacher, Ahmed Deedat, has developed a specific discourse on the nature of relations between Muslims and other religions through polemic and public debates. This paper describes the mechanisms of the circulation of his thought and activities and its political character. Deedat is a relevant actor in 'Muslim politics' who has not been thoroughly studied in the field of Muslim proselytism. His political activities were inscribed first in the long history of 'munazara' (debate, dispute) in India and then in the desire to internationalize his religious ideas in public platforms and media. His ideology has also been reappropriated by other television preachers, especially in Mumbai, through the example of Zakir Naik. The historical and the political approaches of this paper provide a better understanding of the internationalization and transformations of Islamic polemics. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

363 Schoon, Alette

Dragging young people down the drain: the mobile phone, gossip mobile website 'Outoilet' and the creation of a mobile ghetto / Alette Schoon - In: *Critical Arts*: (2012), vol. 26, no. 5, p. 690-706.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; websites; mobile telephone; gossip; social networks; suburban areas.

This qualitative study uses the domestication model to describe how a geographically based gossip mobile website, Outoilet (old toilet), helped to shape the meanings of everyday life for young adults in Hooggenoeg, a poor black low-income urban settlement in Grahamstown, South Africa. All the residents here know one another and there is very little privacy, and the mobile phone, during the period of this research, reinforced the lack of privacy through gossip. Such gossip promoted an inward-looking collective sociability. As this article demonstrates, subjects of gossip avoided the streets to escape collective surveillance. Outoilet's explicit sexual language seemed to target those who attempted social mobility by replicating local discourses of respectability and shame. Contrary to findings from other contexts, the mobile phone here thus promoted a collective sociability and may have discouraged mobility as well as economic development. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract]

364 Scott, Claire

Die Antwoord and a delegitimised South African whiteness: a potential counter-narrative? / Claire Scott - In: *Critical Arts*: (2012), vol. 26, no. 5, p. 745-761.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; musical groups; popular music; Afrikaans language; identity; Whites.

This article explores the potential for the ostensibly marginal discourse of Afrikaans zef rap rave, as performed by the band 'Die Antwoord', to present a meaningful 'counter-narrative of nation' (H.K. Bhabha, 1994) within a South African context in which 'being "white" is replete with dissonance' (M.E. Steyn, 2004: 122). Die Antwoord is an Afrikaans zef-rap-rave band which is 'taking over the interweb' and has garnered a fair-sized fan-base both on the Internet and through live gigs. The band's image is 'zef' or 'common', making use of an amalgamation of 'white trash' and 'Cape coloured gangster' signifiers. This, however, is a carefully crafted appropriation of a particular mix of marginalized South African identities and, as such, offers fruitful material for analysis. In order to explore whether Die Antwoord does in fact suggest new narrative strategies that are able to simultaneously construct, resist, maintain and challenge dominant discourses of white identity in South Africa, the article first briefly situates Die Antwoord within a broader historical framework of alternative music production, and second, examines the performance of the band from within the discourse of 'critical whiteness studies'. Finally, the performance and lyrics of Die Antwoord

are explored in light of the strategies of irony and the carnivalesque, in order to suggest whether they do in fact offer a 'counter-narrative of nation' or if they merely reinforce dominant discourses of white South African identity. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

365 Shear, Keith

Tested loyalties: police and politics in South Africa, 1939-63 / Keith Shear - In: *The Journal of African History*: (2012), vol. 53, no. 2, p. 173-193.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; police; National Party; World War II.

Well into their rule, at a time when South Africa was increasingly perceived as a police state, the Nationalists, the party of apartheid, depended for the implementation of their policies on structures and personnel inherited from previous governments. Even in the South African Police, the institution most associated with the country's authoritarian reputation, key developments of the early apartheid decades originated in and cannot properly be understood without reference to the preceding period. A legacy of conflict between pro- and anti-war white policemen after 1939 was particularly significant. Concentrating on the careers and views of illustrative officers, notably members of the Special Branch, rather than on 'the police' in abstraction, this article analyses the complexities and continuities in the South African State's handling of domestic dissent in the years before and after the apartheid election of 1948. Notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

366 Southern, Neil

The political future of Afrikaans : the viewpoints of an ethnic party / Neil Southern - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 353-369.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaans language; ethnic identity; language policy; political parties.

The relationship between language and ethnic identity is important. The importance is magnified in societies where language differences are a characteristic of interethnic competition. Where language is connected to a political order, a change in that order can alter its fortunes. Afrikaans in the new South Africa constitutes an interesting context for the study of ethno-linguistics and the relationship between language and politics. With apartheid gone, the language no longer enjoys political patronage. Yet it remains an emotionally relevant and core feature of Afrikaner identity. This article considers the debate about the language's future in the light of research conducted with the Freedom Front Plus, which projects itself as South Africa's Afrikaner party. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

367 Stewart, Graham

The challenge of designing a collaborative reference source for Southern African literature / Graham Stewart - In: *English Academy Review*: (2012), vol. 29, no. 2, p. 87-101.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; literature; databases; websites.

Finding the right balance between editorial control and the widest possible participation by user-contributors is a critical challenge for the editors of the ESAACH Wiki. The Wiki is the online collaborative reference repository of the Encyclopaedia of South African Arts, Culture and Heritage (ESAACH). The provision of wider access to information on South African literary culture is a founding principle of the ESAACH project, and wider collaboration in authoring and editing the content of the ESAACH Wiki is an extension of this aspiration. In this article the author considers the place of encyclopaedias and literary companions in the context of other tertiary sources, and then goes on to discuss the pros and cons of the emerging Open Access (OA) movement to make research information more freely available on the Internet. The meaning of 'collaboration' is examined within the framework of new open source technologies that invite multiple authorship and review, and which allow practical expression of 'commons-based peer production' (CBPP) and associated notions such as 'the wisdom of crowds' and 'publish-then-filter.' To identify best practice and thereby refine guidelines for ESAACH Wiki content creation, selected South African literary and biographical reference sources were compared and evaluated. Criteria established in cognate studies of tertiary reference sources both in traditional printed form and on the Internet, were used as a basis for the comparison. It is proposed that the future development model for ESAACH be one that encourages open user participation, filtered by a team of ESAACH-approved editors. Bibliogr., sum. [Journal abstract]

368 Steyn, Ibrahim

The State and social movements : autonomy and its pitfalls / Ibrahim Steyn - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 331-351.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; action groups; civil society; State-society relationship.

The aim of this article is to make critical sense of the pro-autonomy argument in discussions on State–social movement relations in the new social movement (NSM) literature. The argument is framed by a dichotomy between autonomy and power that portrays the NSMs as 'anti-State' or 'non-statist' movements and is illustrated with examples from South Africa, amongst others. The generalized assumption implicit in the NSM literature is that the new movements operate at a distance from the State, as State politics is inherently undemocratic and despotic, and, in addition, that their collectivities prefer independent political activism to State politics. This article advances two arguments in order to offer a more complex picture of the autonomy question than what it is made out to be in this generalized assumption. First, the infatuation with autonomy in NSM

scholarship could unwittingly legitimate the depredations of neoliberal capitalism. Second, the relationship between State practices and the praxis of the NSMs is dialectical and fluid; thus, the struggles of the new movements take place across institutional and non-institutional spaces regardless of the political opportunity structure in which they operate. Hence, autonomy can only be partially achieved, and since the new movements are heterogeneous, the extent to which they operate autonomously from the State will differ from movement to movement. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

369 Thomson, Alex

A more effective constructive engagement : US policy towards South Africa after the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act of 1986 / Alex Thomson - In: *Politikon*: (2012), vol. 39, no. 3, p. 371-389.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; United States; foreign policy; sanctions; 1980-1989; 1990-1999.

As it stands, much of the historical account of US foreign policy towards South Africa ends in the mid-1980s. Little academic literature looks beyond 1986, and the imposition of US sanctions underwritten by the Comprehensive Anti-Apartheid Act (CAAA). This article offers an analysis of US policy in the wake of the CAAA, covering the 1986–1994 period. It charts the adoption of the Reagan Administration's constructive engagement policy, and then considers how Washington DC engaged South Africa's negotiation process and this country's transition to a new non-racial democratic State. In contrast to US policy prior to the CAAA, Washington DC's post-sanctions strategy proved effective. By building a working relationship across South African society, US diplomats were able to play a useful role in apartheid's endgame. The article does caution, however, that the impact of this US assistance can be overstated, as has occurred in diplomatic memoirs. It is argued that this foreign policy netted a significant but minor contribution. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

370 Van der Waal, C.S.

Creolisation and purity: Afrikaans language politics in post-apartheid times / C.S. van der Waal - In: *African Studies*: (2012), vol. 71, no. 3, p. 446-463.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; Afrikaans language; language usage; language policy.

Language politics about the Afrikaans language are at the heart of struggles over transformation in postapartheid South Africa. Opposing claims and practices over standard Afrikaans and Kaaps, a vernacular spoken mostly by coloured people, emerge in the tense language debate at Stellenbosch. Contrary to the idea of a fixed and pure hegemonic standard language, the notion of creolization has recently been drawn upon by coloured Afrikaans speakers to express disaffection with nationalist and white imaginations of

Afrikaans. From a historical perspective, ethno-nationalist mobilization and racist exclusivism are related to a formerly dominant Afrikaner identity and the standard (white) form of Afrikaans. After the loss of Afrikaner political control, the language struggle at Stellenbosch University as part of a 'Third Afrikaans Language Movement' is represented as the defence of Afrikaans language and culture, driven by white language activists. In contrast, the non-ethnicized practice of language, particularly Afrikaans, but also English, among the coloured population, surfaces in academic debates, meetings, literature and the arts, such as the Afrikaaps musical theatre production and the 2009 Roots academic conference and cultural festival. A core question is then what the notion of creolization signifies in this context. The author agrees with the Caribbean scholar Édouard Glissant that creolization as 'Relation' may turn out to be an important heuristic resource for a progressive and inclusive cultural strategy. This implies that white cultural hegemony in the politics about Afrikaans and its relation to socio-economic inequalities needs to be addressed. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

371 Viljoen, Stella

Made, laid and paid: photographic masculinities in a black men's magazine / Stella Viljoen - In: *Critical Arts: (2012)*, vol. 26, no. 5, p. 648-670 : foto's.

ASC Subject Headings: South Africa; periodicals; masculinity; Blacks; photography; stereotypes.

Glossy men's magazines are frequently vilified for their overt visualizing of gender stereotypes. This article argues that as a niche publication, founded by and targeted at upwardly mobile black men during the early stages of democracy in South Africa, the aspirational photographs of black men in BL!NK magazine are a justified form of visual short-hand. Although the photographic representation of black masculinity is entangled in stereotypes associated with (white) Western, hetero-normative manhood, the images offer just enough differentiation from the norm that they may be deemed seditious within the particular historical context. The article comprises an analysis of the photographs of black men in one sample issue of BL!NK and thereby positions this magazine as an archive of South African identities that both endorsed and challenged staid gender tropes. By naming, analysing and historically situating three specific photographic typologies of black manhood typically found in BL!NK, the author hopes to underscore the importance of such niche publications as points of intersection between global and vernacular culture, and powerful platforms for the visceral trying on of new selves. Bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

ISLANDS

MADAGASCAR

372 Lassibille, Gérard

Teachers' engagement at work in a developing country / Gérard Lassibille - In: *Journal of African Economies*: (2013), vol. 22, no. 1, p. 52-72 : tab.

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; teachers; work attitudes; pedagogy; primary education.

Using data from a survey conducted recently in Madagascar, this article analyses what teachers and school directors do when they are at work and how they manage the pedagogical process. The results show that in only 15 percent of the sample schools do all of the teachers and school directors consistently perform the tasks considered essential to their role. Engagement at work is found to be significantly lower among contract teachers than among civil service teachers, and the ability of teachers to manage the pedagogical process does not improve with accumulated experience. Other noteworthy features in the results are that the principal is the key agent in the school and that leadership is vitally important in developing effective schools. App., bibliogr., notes, ref., sum. [Journal abstract]

373 Rakotoarisoa, Jean-Aimé

Vohémar, cité-état malgache / numéro coordonné par Jean-Aimé Rakotoarisoa & Claude Allibert. - Paris : Publications INALCO, 2011. - 409 p. : ill., krt. ; 25 cm. - (Études océan Indien, ISSN 0246-0092 ; no. 46/47) - Met bibliogr., noten, samenvattingen in het Engels en Frans.

ISBN 9782858311996

ASC Subject Headings: Madagascar; archaeology; pottery; culture contact; Chinese.

Plus d'un demi-siècle s'est découlé depuis que les dernières fouilles à large échelle ont été effectuées à Vohémar (ou, pour les Malgaches, Iharana). Ce numéro fut incité par le développement de la recherche archéologique et les fouilles voisines. Sommaire: I. Vohémar, une cité-état pluriculturelle: Description des côtes nord de Madagascar par Corby et Mayeur à la fin du XVIIIe siècle, commentée par Barthélémy de Froberville; The archaeological site at Vohemar in a regional geographical and geological context (G. Schreurs, J.-A. Rakotoarisoa); Recherche sur les ateliers de chloritoschistes (P. Vérin, extrait de sa thèse de 1975); La céramique dorée de Valence trouvée à Vohémar (F. Amigues); Vers une expertise plus fine et une approche plus historique de la céramique chinoise de la nécropole de Vohémar (B. Zhao). II. Les Rasikajy, auteurs d'une civilisation qui pose problème: The Rasikajy civilization in northeast Madagascar: a pre-European Chinese community? (G. Schreurs et al.); Sur la piste des Rasikajy du nord-est de

ISLANDS - MADAGASCAR

Madagascar (C. Rabemanantsoa et al.); Réflexions autour de Vohémar (C. Allibert); Réflexions sur la production pré-européenne du textile dans le Nord de Madagascar (C. Radimilahy); Les perles de Vohémar, origine et marqueurs culturels (B. Rasoarifetra). III. Vohémar dans le concert océanique: Le 'Kitab-i bahriyye' de Pîrî Re'îs et l'océan Indien dans le contexte vohémarien: analyse des versions de 1521 et 1526 (C. Allibert); Notes on the chlorite-schist industry of Madagascar's southeast coast (W. Griffin); Madagascar, une île au carrefour d'influences (N. Martin); Sri Vijaya as the entrepôt for circum-Indian Ocean trade: evidence from documentary records and materials from shipwrecks of the 9th-10th centuries (D. Qin, K. Xiang). IV. Projets pour une étude future et méthodologie à appliquer: Dating sediments in coastal areas and potential applications for constraining the palaeo-environmental context of an archaeological site at Vohepar (F. Preusser, G. Schreurs); La production de vases en chloritoschiste (V. Serneels); Archéométaballurgie du fer (V. Serneels). [Résumé ASC Leiden]

MAURITIUS

374 Chan-Meetoo, Christina

Enhancing democratic systems : the media in Mauritius : a dialogue session / ed. by Christina Chan-Meetoo and Roukaya Kasenally. - Mankon : Langaa Research and Publishing CIG, cop. 2012. - XXXI, 187 p. : ill. ; 23 cm - Papers presented at The National Dialogue Session on "Enhancing Democratic Systems: The Media in Mauritius", held on the 16th and 17th September 2010 at the Univ. of Mauritius. - Text in English and French. - Met bibliogr., noten.

ISBN 9956727199

ASC Subject Headings: Mauritius; mass media; political parties; democratization; politics; vocational education; conference papers (form); 2010.

This publication is a compilation of papers presented at the National Dialogue Session on "Enhancing democratic systems: the media in Mauritius", held on the 16th and 17th September 2010 at the University of Mauritius in Réduit as a joint collaboration between the Communication Studies Unit and UNESCO. The main objective of the conference was to provide a forum to discuss certain key issues related to the media in Mauritius with an added emphasis on the role of the media in society, policy and regulation, relationships with the political sphere, industry trends and training issues. The papers in this publication are ordered by the themes of the dialogue sessions: Freedom, media and democracy; Media systems and policies; Media, politics and democracy; Citizens and the media; Challenges to the trade in training and professionalism. [ASC Leiden abstract]

375 Solomon, Hussein

Against all odds : opposition political parties in Southern Africa : Botswana, Lesotho, Mauritius, Mozambique, South Africa, Swaziland, Zambia, Zimbabwe / ed. by Hussein Solomon. - Johannesburg [etc.] : KMM Review [etc.], 2011. - IX, 261 p. : tab. ; 22 cm. - (Democracy in Africa series ; 2) - Bibliogr.: p. 245-261. - Met noten.

ISBN 0620476001

ASC Subject Headings: Southern Africa; Botswana; Lesotho; Mauritius; Mozambique; Namibia; South Africa; Swaziland; Zambia; Zimbabwe; opposition parties; political opposition; democracy; State-society relationship.

This book assembles contributions from a number of prominent scholars in Southern Africa and Mauritius, who share the experiences of their respective countries with respect to opposition parties and the many challenges in their attempts to function effectively. Common experience in the region is the tendency of ruling parties to grow increasingly arrogant, centralizing power, failing to distinguish between party and State interests and ignoring constructive criticism from the opposition and broader civil society. Contributions address the key problems that confront opposition political parties in their respective countries, including such issues as why political parties in the region are generally weak and fragmented, how they relate to their constituents, articulate their interests to the media and examine the challenges due to State repression or internal weaknesses. Country case-studies include: Botswana (1965–2010), Lesotho (1993–2007), Mauritius (1982–2010), Mozambique (1994–2009), Namibia (1989–2009), South Africa (1994–2009), Swaziland, Zambia (2001–2008), and Zimbabwe (1995–2008). [ASC Leiden abstract]

RÉUNION

376 Jansen, Karine Aasgaard

The printed press's representations of the 2005–2007 chikungunya epidemic in Réunion : political polemics and (post)colonial disease / Karine Aasgaard Jansen - In: *Journal of African Media Studies*: (2012), vol. 4, no. 2, p. 227-242.

ASC Subject Headings: Réunion; press; mass communication; public opinion; epidemics; tropical diseases.

From 2005 to 2007 Réunion experienced for the first time ever an epidemic of chikungunya, a vector-spread disease by mosquitoes that leads to painful rheumatic symptoms. The disease infected approximately one third of the island's population of approximately 802,000 inhabitants. This article is based upon a discourse analysis of text and images of 111 articles on chikungunya in Réunion's two main newspapers. During the epidemic the Réunionese printed press functioned as a provider of information, and an instigator of political polemics. The newspapers' criticism responded to 'orientalist' representations of

ISLANDS - RÉUNION

chikungunya within national press - and officialdom, but also reflected local perceptions of neglect and abandonment by the French nation-State. While taking issue with other studies of press coverage of the outbreak, however, the article argues that the polemics illustrate historical Réunionese geopolitical identifications with France, instead of postcolonial opposition. Bibliogr., notes, sum. [Journal abstract, edited]